



DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS
2 NAVY ANNEX
WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775

MCO P3500.73
C469
7 Oct 04

MARINE CORPS ORDER P3500.73

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

Ref: (a) MCO P3500.72, Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness Order
(b) MCO 1553.3A, Unit Training Management
(c) MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
(d) MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
(e) MCO 3500.27A, Operational Risk Management (ORM)
(f) MCO 3400.3F, Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) Training
(g) MCO 3500.70, NBCD Training and Readiness Manual

1. Purpose. To establish training standards, regulations and policies regarding the training of Marines and assigned Navy personnel in Reconnaissance Battalions or Force Reconnaissance Companies. Per the MOS Manual, this Order identifies core entry-level training requirements to award MOS 0321.

2. Cancellation. None. This manual supersedes Mission Performance Standards found in MCCRE Volume XI - Combat Support Elements, Section IIC - Reconnaissance.

3. Background

a. Training and Readiness (T&R) Manuals were first developed for Marine aircrews in 1976. Aviation T&R evolved during the ensuing years, and was expanded to the Marine Air Command and Control System agencies in 1994. The stated purpose was to provide commanders with a Corps-wide standardized training approach to develop and measure unit combat capabilities. The first T&R Manual for ground-related occupational fields (Tanks) was completed in 1995, based essentially on the same premise as that of the aviation community. Additional T&R Manuals were developed through the end of the 1990's in an evolutionary manner, originating as an augment to Individual Training Standards (ITS) and the Mission

7 Oct 04

Performance Standards (MPS) of the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES). Today, the T&R Program is evolving to incorporate and replace these training standards to serve as a single reference for unit or occupational field, collective, and individual training. The overarching philosophy and policies specific to the Ground T&R Program are contained in reference (a).

b. As the Ground T&R Program evolves, T&R manuals will be used to justify and allocate resources. Each applicable T&R event lists the support estimates required to accomplish the event, to include range and ammunition requirements. Quantitative feedback from the operating forces utilizing T&R Manuals will be used as contributing justification for initiatives to expand the capabilities of current ranges, to build new ranges, and to allocate ammunition. A T&R management tool is also being developed. This tool will allow users to cross-reference and link to other T&R manuals and assist with automation of Unit Training Management (UTM). These and related efforts are aimed at ensuring the Operating Forces and supporting establishment have the resources they require to plan and execute effective, efficient training.

c. To maintain an effective program, Training and Education Command (TECOM) will require feedback from the users. Over the next several years, T&R Manuals and the Ground T&R Program Order shall be reviewed annually and amended based on input from the Operating Forces. The results of feedback will be used for overall program updates and improvements to individual T&R Manual functionality.

4. Command Action

a. Commanders will review, update, and submit unit Mission Essential Task List (METL) in accordance with references (b) and (c).

b. Per reference (b), commanders shall conduct an internal assessment of the unit's ability to execute each MET and prepare a definitive plan of attack to achieve MET proficiency by developing long, mid, and short-range training.

c. The commander will develop the training plan based on the unit's approved METL. Each collective and individual training event lists the METs they support, allowing the commander to easily identify the individual and collective training events that support the unit's METL. Once training requirements are identified, the commander will set training priorities and issue training guidance.

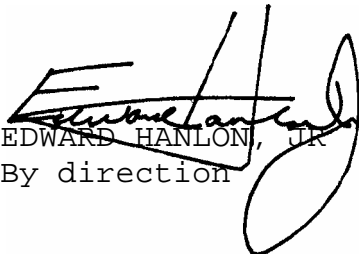
d. Utilizing this T&R Manual and other pertinent references, commanders will conduct evaluations (informal and formal) of their unit's ability to accomplish their METs. These training evaluations will be conducted at appropriate points in the unit's training cycle to determine MET proficiency and adjust training priorities.

e. Formal school directors and commanders will establish or review programs of instruction to ensure compliance with the core individual training requirements as set forth in this Order. Entry-level MOS awarding curricula will be based upon these core requirements.

5. Coordinating Instructions. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commandant of the Marine Corps (C 469), 3300 Russell Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

6. Reserve Applicability. This Order is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

7. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.


EDWARD HANLON, JR.
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203359000

RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

RECORD OF CHANGES

Log completed change action as indicated

Change Number	Date of Change	Date Entered	Signature of Person Incorporating Change

RECONNAISSANCE TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CONTENTS

CHAPTER

- 1 TRAINING AND READINESS PROGRAM OVERVIEW
- 2 RECON MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS (MET) AND RELATED COLLECTIVE EVENTS
- 3 INDIVIDUAL TRAINING EVENTS

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

	<u>PARAGRAPH</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
INTRODUCTION	100	1-2
CORNERSTONE ORDERS	101	1-2
ORGANIZATION	102	1-3
T&R EVENT CODING	103	1-4
EVALUATION-CODED (E-coded) EVENTS	104	1-5
COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) CALCULATION	105	1-5
T&R EVENT COMPOSITION	106	1-6
UNIT TRAINING.	107	1-10
REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLECTIVE TRAINING	108	1-10
NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) TRAINING	109	1-11
NIGHT TRAINING	110	1-11
APPLICATION OF SIMULATION.	111	1-11
UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT	112	1-12
EVALUATION OF TRAINING.	113	1-12
OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)	114	1-13
CONCLUSION.	115	1-14

CHAPTER 1

OVERVIEW

100. INTRODUCTION

1. The Training and Readiness (T&R) Program is intended to become the Corps' primary tool for planning, conducting, and evaluating training, and for assessing training readiness. The Operating Forces and supporting establishment have developed Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities using Marine Corps doctrine, Table of Organization (T/O) missions, Operational Plans, Contingency Plans, and tactics, techniques, and procedures (TTP). T&R Manuals are built around these service-level METLs; all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly back to this METL. The comprehensive T&R Program ensures the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps' ability to accomplish all assigned missions.

2. The T&R Manual is a single document that seeks to capture the collective and individual training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to conduct training. Instead, it seeks to provide a framework, linked to a myriad of references, in order to provide a baseline to design, conduct, and assess training that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, commanders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program may be found in reference (a).

101. CORNERSTONE ORDERS

Guidance for all training and evaluation in the Marine Corps, from entry-level training at the formal schools to advanced Professional Military Education (PME) for senior enlisted and officers, is found in the Cornerstone Orders. All training and evaluation programs throughout the Marine Corps were designed based on the guidance provided in these orders. The Cornerstone Orders are:

- MCO 1553.1B, The Marine Corps Education and Training System
- MCO 1553.2A, Management for Marine Corps Formal Schools and Training Centers
- MCO 1553.3A, Unit Training Management
- MCO 1553.4a, Professional Military Education

102. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based are written to support a type unit (i.e. Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc). Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (i.e. NBC, Intel, etc). T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit Mission Essential Tasks (METs), collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, functional area, billet, etc.

Examples of the information that may be contained in each type T&R manual are:

a. Unit-Based Elements

- (1) Table of Contents
- (2) Potential METL
- (3) METL matrix
- (4) Unit description
- (5) Collective events
- (6) Individual events (organized by training level)
- (7) Any unique aspects of individual manual

b. Community-Based Elements. (For community-based manuals that have MOSs or OccFlds with numerous billets or collectives, there may be more than one billet or MOS contained in the manual)

- (1) Table of Contents
- (2) MOS description

- (3) Career progression
- (4) Billet descriptions
- (5) Billet event matrix
- (6) Collective events
- (7) Individual events (organized by training level)
- (8) Any unique aspects of individual manual

103. T&R EVENT CODING

T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first four digits represent the MOS or occupational field (e.g. 1812, TANK, etc.). The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. Defense (DEF), Fire Support (FSPT), Movement (MVMT), etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event. The T&R levels are shown in Figure (1). An example of the T&R coding used in this manual is shown in Figure (2). Community-based T&R Manuals may use equivalent or like-size designations, but may not necessarily use all levels. Levels assist in the planning and execution of training.

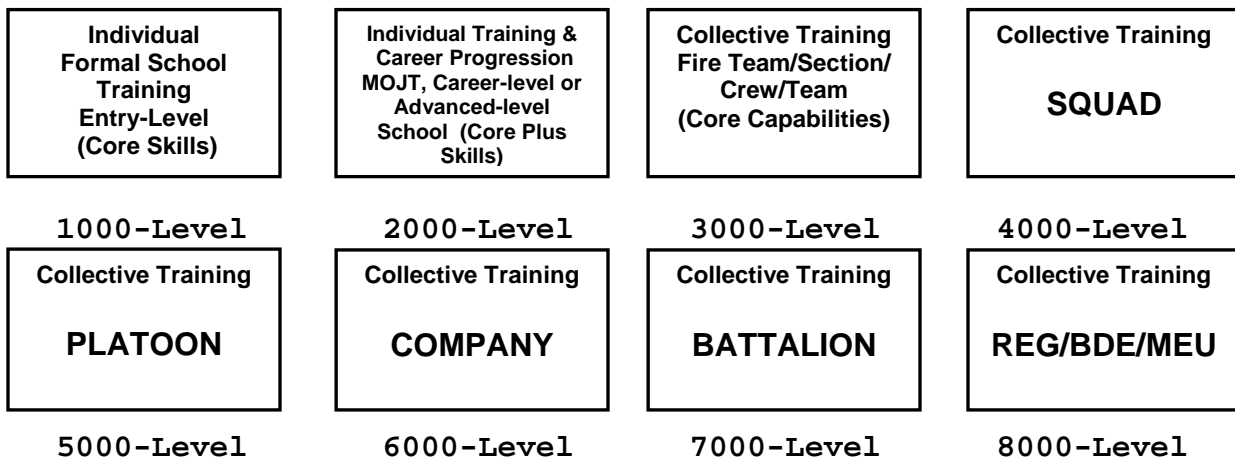


Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

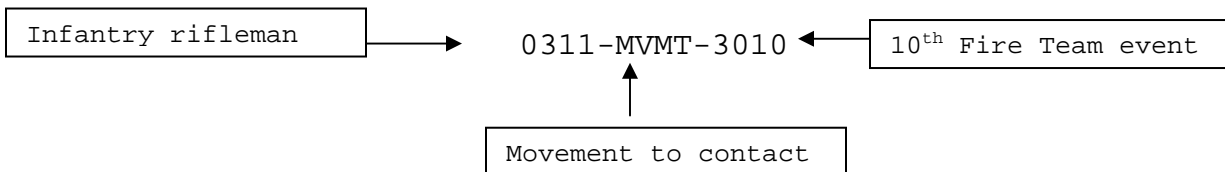


Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

104. EVALUATION-CODED (E-coded) EVENTS

1. With limited time and material resources, it is imperative that commanders prioritize training in order to ensure their units are trained in those skills essential to accomplishing their mission. To assist with prioritization, certain events in the T&R manual are Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded). Only significant events (collective or individual) that are critical components of a MET or are key indicators of a unit's readiness are E-coded. Only E-coded events are used to calculate Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) for each MET.

2. Per reference (b), all commanders in the operating forces are required to develop a unit METL based on the Universal Joint Task List (UJTL), Universal Navy Task List (UNTL), Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), doctrine, T/O mission statement, higher headquarters' METLs, contingency plans and the assigned mission. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training and makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

3. Typically, not all units will have an identical METL, based on environmental factors, roles and missions, and training focus. Therefore, only E-coded events that support a unit's approved METL will be used to calculate CRP. The commander, based on his higher headquarters METL and the assigned mission, develops the METL for the unit. For example, there may be a total of seven METs in the T&R Manual, but only five are on the commander's approved METL for his specific unit. Unit CRP is based on only the five events on the approved METL.

105. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE (CRP) CALCULATION

1. Unit training plans shall be designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has events that directly support a MET on the unit's METL. These events are E-coded and are the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward their unit's METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-coded events. The number of E-coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-coded event for that particular MET. All E-coded events have equal value for CRP calculation. For example, if there are

four E-coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. If a MET has eight E-Coded events, then each is worth 12.5%. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed E-coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that a MET has four E-coded events; each contributes 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed three of the four E-coded events for the MET, it has attained 75% CRP for that MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP. For Example:

MET 1: 75% (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% (6 of 6 E-coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% (1 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% (2 of 4 E-coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% (3 of 4 E-coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: $75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325$

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP) / 5 (total number of METS) = 65%

106. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items will be included in all of the events in each T&R Manual. Community-based T&R Manuals will have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R Manuals.

a. Event Code (see Sect 106): The event code is a 4-4-4-character set:

1. First 4 characters indicate MOS or Community (e.g., 1812 or TANK or AT)
2. Second 4 characters indicate functional or duty area (e.g. DEF, FSPT, MVMT, etc.)
3. Third 4 characters indicate the level and sequence (1000 through 8000)

b. Title: The name of the event.

c. Evaluation Coded. This is a "yes/no" category to indicate whether or not the event is E-coded. If yes, the event contributes toward CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-coded event is based on number of E-coded events for that MET. Refer to Section 104 for a more detailed explanation of E-coded events.

d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are to be refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals be adhered to in order to ensure the unit and Marines of the unit maintain proficiency.

f. Billet/MOS. Each individual training event will contain a billet code and specific MOS ((NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R manuals only) within the community that designates who (by billet) is responsible for performing that event and any corresponding formal course required for that billet. Each commander has the flexibility to shift responsibilities based on the organization of his command. These codes are based on recommendations from the collective subject matter expertise that developed the manual and are listed for each event.

g. Grade. The rank at which Marines are required to complete the event (NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R manuals only).

h. Description: Description of event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge, i.e., Engage fixed target with crew-served weapons.

i. Condition. The condition(s) set for real world or combat circumstance in which the task is to be performed. They indicate what is provided (equipment, tools, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints or conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this should be stated.

j. Standard. The performance standard indicates the basis for judging the effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and must be strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events will likely be general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. The standard for individual events will more specifically describe to what proficiency level, specified in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is to be accomplished.

k. Event Components/Performance Steps. Description of the actions that the event is composed of, or a list of subordinate, included T&R event codes and event descriptions. The event components help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event. Event components are used for collective events; performance steps are used for individual events.

l. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.

m. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are "chained." The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

n. Related ITSS. A list of all of the Individual Training Standards that support the event.

o. Initial Training Setting. All individual events will designate the setting at which the skill is first taught, either at formal school (FS), in the Operational Forces as MOJT, or via a distance learning product (DL).

p. References. The training references shall be utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. Since T&R Manuals provide only a training outline, references are key to developing lesson plans and adding specificity, like performance steps, related doctrine, or other detailed information.

q. Distance Learning Products. (I.e., Individual Multimedia Instruction (IMI), Computer-Based Training (CBT), Marine Corps Institute (MCI), etc. Included when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT. (NOTE: applicable to Community-based T&R Manuals only).

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. This is a key section in the overall T&R effort, as resources will eventually be tied directly to the training towards METS. Future efforts to attain and allocate resources will be based on the requirements outlined in the T&R Manual. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel

s. Misc. Any additional information that will assist in the planning and execution of the event. The list may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
 - Special Personnel Certifications
 - Equipment Operating Hours
 - Road Miles
- 107. UNIT TRAINING**

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R Program. Unit readiness and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential; however, it is

not necessary to have all individuals within an organization fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander's control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. Regardless of current manning, the unit must maintain the ability to accomplish its assigned mission.

2. Commanders shall ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R manual serves as a tool to help develop the unit's training plan. Tactical training shall support the unit METL and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training.

3. Commanders shall provide personnel the opportunities to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as outlined in this Manual. Attendance at formal courses should enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

108. REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLECTIVE TRAINING

Collective training shall serve to achieve standards of unit proficiency required to accomplish wartime missions. Subject to such constraints as safety requirements and limits on space for training, all collective training shall be conducted under conditions and rates of activity closely approximating those that the units being trained may encounter in combat. When constraints limit the use of realistic training conditions, then simulation and other products of training technology shall be used as applicable to enhance realism. Collective training, to the degree feasible, shall include electronic warfare activity; nuclear, biological, and chemical defense activity; and the periodic use of opposing forces trained in the tactics of potential adversaries. All collective training exercises shall emphasize realistic performance of the functions of individual personnel in the exercising units. Support units shall be integrated into exercises for realistic training in their wartime supporting roles.

109. NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) TRAINING

All personnel assigned to the Operating Force must be trained in Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense (NBCD) in order to survive and continue their mission in an NBC environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and

basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive NBC attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the individual, and collectively the unit, must be capable of performing to continue operations in an NBC environment. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an NBC environment, NBCD training should be an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R manual should be trained under NBC conditions whenever possible. Per reference (f), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment. Further guidance on NBCD training can be found in references (f) and (g).

110. NIGHT TRAINING

While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force must be capable of performing their assigned mission in "every clime and place," current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission at night as well as during the day, they must train under the more difficult limited visibility conditions. As such, all events in this T&R manual should be conducted during the day and at night or under conditions of limited visibility. Commanders will ensure units are capable of conducting all T&R events under conditions of darkness/limited visibility.

111. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

Simulators and other training devices for weapon systems and equipment shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the actual equipment. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

112. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles in a manner that maximizes training results and

focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM focuses training on the tasks that are essential to a unit's wartime capabilities. The SAT process provides commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

- Train as you fight
- Make commanders responsible for training
- Use standards-based training
- Use performance-oriented training
- Use mission-oriented training
- Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
- Train to sustain proficiency
- Train to challenge

3. In order to maintain an efficient, effective training program, it is imperative that commanders at every level fully understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective UTM programs are contained in references (b), (c), and (d).

113. EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. Evaluation is a continuous process. Evaluation is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of the planning and conduct of training. Training evaluations measure individual and collective ability to perform events specified in the respective T&R Manuals. To ensure training is efficient and effective, it is imperative that evaluation is an integral part of the training plan.

2. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit's proficiency in the tasks it must successfully perform in combat. Informal evaluations should be conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit's METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level E-coded collective events. All collective training and exercises shall be evaluated against

established standards of mission proficiency for identifying and correcting deficiencies. References (a) and (b) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations utilizing the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

114. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers shall integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM can be found in references (b) and (e).

115. CONCLUSION

The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for this program is that it will link the Uniform Joint Task List (UJTL), the Uniform Navy Task List (UNTL), and the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL) to METLs and unit training. In doing so, it will tie all training and training resources directly to unit missions. The Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) is currently being developed and will eventually encompass Enhanced Status of Readiness and Training System (ESORTS). The purpose of this system is to measure and report on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. Training readiness in DRRS will be based primarily on METs. Because unit CRP is based on the unit's training towards its METs, it will provide a more accurate

picture of a unit's ability to accomplish its mission. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to commanders' METLs.

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related Collective Training Events

Purpose:

This chapter and its appendices illustrate the relationship between unit competencies (Mission Essential Tasks (METs)) and unit training (Collective events). Each Appendix corresponds to a single MET and includes all training events conducted from the team to battalion level. Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed. Lastly, these appendices serve as the steering point for the Individual Events chapter which details all individual skill sets, or events, that when combined, enable a unit competency.

Administrative Notes:

1. Appendix A defines "Units" and their core capabilities.
2. Appendices B - J correspond to METs 1 - 9.
3. Many events support more than one MET. In those cases, the Collective Event is only displayed in its entirety under the first MET in which it appears. Subsequent listings of that same task under other MET appendices will only include the task number and title, referring the reader back to the first MET in which it appears.
4. The table of contents lists each task at the location in which it is displayed in its entirety.
5. Event Descriptions are discretionary entries utilized to amplify a task if the task title is not clear enough.
6. MET's 4, 5 & 6 (Appendices E, F & G) contain no additional tasks beyond those already illustrated in previous MET appendices.

Event Numbering:

1. Events in the T&R manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. xxxx-xxxx-xxxx. Coding of these events will differ between T&R manuals to facilitate development requirements of the Occupational Field or MOS Community the manual serves. This manual utilizes the following methodology:
2. Field one - 0321. Each event starts with the OccFld MOS, 0321, i.e. 0321-xxxx-xxxx.
3. Field two - Letters. Events are separated by duty areas using a 3 or 4-letter code, i.e. 0321-NBC-xxxx reflecting the NBC duty area tasks for the reconnaissance Marine. The duty areas are:

a.	PAT - Patrolling	0321-PAT -xxxx
b.	MOUT - Urban R&S	0321-MOUT-xxxx
c.	MOBL - Mounted R&S	0321-MOBL-xxxx
d.	COMM - Communications	0321-COMM-xxxx
e.	FSPT - Fire Support	0321-FSPT-xxxx
f.	ITG - Initial Terminal Guidance	0321-ITG -xxxx
g.	NBC - Nuclear, Biological, Chemical	0321-NBC -xxxx
h.	SENS - Sensors & Beacons	0321-SENS-xxxx
i.	DEMO - Demolitions	0321-DEMO-xxxx
j.	BOAT - Amphibious - boats	0321-BOAT-xxxx
k.	DIVE - Underwater	0321-DIVE-xxxx
l.	HELO - Heliborne	0321-HELO-xxxx
m.	JUMP - Parachuting	0321-JUMP-xxxx
n.	SWIM - Amphibious - swimming	0321-SWIM-xxxx
o.	PLAT - Platoon events	0321-PLAT-xxxx
p.	OPS - Operations & planning	0321-OPS -xxxx

4. Field 3 - numbers. Events within duty areas are first organized based on organizational level as such:

- a. 3000 level - fireteam events. None included in this manual.
- b. 4000 level - squad or recon team events. This is the starting point for Collective training in this manual, i.e. 0321-PAT -4000.
- c. 5000 level - platoon events, i.e. 0321-PLAT-5000.
- d. 6000 level - company events. None included in this manual.
- e. 7000 level - battalion events, i.e. 0321-OPS -7000.

5. Field 3 - numbers. Events are then further organized in order of increasing complexity or skill levels required, i.e. 0321-xxxx -4100 level skills include patrolling, urban and mounted R&S skills at the simplest levels; 0321-xxxx-4900 level skills include amphibious, jump and dive skills of the highest complexity.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Appendix Title	Appendix
Collective (Unit) Descriptions / Core Capabilities	A
MET 1 Plan, coordinate and conduct amphibious / ground reconnaissance and surveillance to observe, identify and report enemy activity, and collect other information of military significance	B
MET 2 Conduct specialized reconnaissance. Assist in specialized engineer, NBC, radio, mobile and other unique reconnaissance missions	C
MET 3 Conduct Initial Terminal Guidance (ITG) for helicopters, landing craft and parachutists	D
MET 4 Designate and engage selected targets with Force Fires and other operations to support battlespace shaping. This includes terminal guidance of precision-guided munitions	E
MET 5 Conduct post-strike reconnaissance to determine and report battle damage to a specific target or area	F
MET 6 Conduct counter-reconnaissance	G
MET 7 Conduct limited scale raids	H
MET 8 Conduct insertion / extraction of reconnaissance forces in support of recon operations	I
MET 9 Conduct other operations as directed by the supported commander	J

Event Number	Page	
0321-MOBL-4101	Maintain vehicles	2-C-1
0321-MOBL-4102	Conduct mounted movement techniques	2-C-2
0321-MOBL-4103	Conduct mounted / dismounted engagements	2-C-3
0321-MOBL-4104	Conduct vehicular navigation	2-C-4
0321-MOBL-4105	Conduct laager-site operations	2-C-5
0321-MOBL-4106	Employ T/E crew-served weapons	2-C-6
0321-MOBL-4107	Conduct self / assisted vehicle recovery	2-C-8
0321-MOBL-4108	Employ vehicle-mounted communications	2-C-8
0321-MOUT-4101	Move through a built-up area	2-C-9
0321-MOUT-4102	Establish an OP in an urban area	2-C-11
0321-MOUT-4103	Execute a deliberate ambush	2-C-13
0321-PAT-4101	Conduct team planning	2-B-1
0321-PAT-4102	Conduct rehearsals and inspections	2-B-2
0321-PAT-4103	Conduct a reconnaissance patrol	2-B-2
0321-PAT-4104	Gather information to complete a NATO report	2-B-3
0321-PAT-4105	Conduct an area reconnaissance	2-B-4
0321-PAT-4106	Conduct a zone reconnaissance	2-B-5
0321-PAT-4107	Maintain operational security	2-B-6
0321-PAT-4108	Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy	2-B-7
0321-COMM-4201	Establish communications in a tactical environment	2-B-8

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Event Number		Page
0321-FSPT-4301	Engage a target with supporting arms (surface to surface)	2-B-9
0321-FSPT-4302	Engage a target with Close Air Support (rotary or fixed wing)	2-B-11
0321-FSPT-4303	Plan and conduct a laser guided close air support mission	2-B-12
0321-SURV-4401	Occupy an observation point / perform surveillance	2-B-13
0321-SURV-4402	Employ organic photography equipment to collect and transmit required info	2-B-14
0321-ITG-4501	Plan and conduct Initial Terminal Guidance	2-D-2
0321-NBC-4601	Plan for NBC reconnaissance	2-C-17
0321-NBC-4602	Conduct NBC reconnaissance	2-C-17
0321-NBC-4603	Conduct deliberate decontamination of personnel and equipment	2-C-18
0321-SENS-4701	Conduct sensor implant and recovery	2-J-1
0321-DEMO-4801	Plan and prepare for the employment of demo, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations	2-B-15
0321-DEMO-4802	Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised in conjunction with offensive and defensive ops	2-B-16
0321-BOAT-4901	Plan for surface vessel deployment operations	2-I-1
0321-BOAT-4902	Prepare for surface vessel deployment ops	2-I-2
0321-BOAT-4903	Conduct surface vessel deployment operations	2-I-3
0321-BOAT-4904	Plan an Over the Horizon (OTH) reconnaissance insertion	2-I-4
0321-BOAT-4905	Prepare for an Over the Horizon (OTH) recon insertion	2-I-5
0321-BOAT-4906	Conduct an Over the Horizon (OTH) recon insertion	2-I-6
0321-BOAT-4907	Conduct clandestine amphibious landing and withdrawal	2-I-7
0321-DIVE-4901	Plan a sub-surface infiltration / exfiltration	2-I-8
0321-DIVE-4902	Prepare for a sub-surface infil / exfiltration	2-I-9
0321-DIVE-4903	Conduct a sub-surface infil / exfiltration	2-I-10
0321-DIVE-4904	Plan for open-circuit diving operations	2-I-12
0321-DIVE-4905	Prepare for open-circuit diving operations	2-I-13
0321-DIVE-4906	Conduct open-circuit diving operations	2-I-14
0321-DIVE-4907	Plan submarine operations	2-I-15
0321-DIVE-4908	Prepare for submarine operations	2-I-16
0321-DIVE-4909	Conduct submarine operations	2-I-17
0321-HELO-4901	Plan for heliborne operations	2-I-18
0321-HELO-4902	Prepare for heliborne operations	2-I-19
0321-HELO-4903	Conduct heliborne operations	2-I-20
0321-HELO-4904	Plan for HRST operations	2-I-20

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Event Number		Page
0321-HELO-4905	Prepare for HRST operations	2-I-21
0321-HELO-4906	Conduct HRST operations	2-I-22
0321-HELO-4907	Plan for helocast/soft duck operations	2-I-23
0321-HELO-4908	Prepare for helocast/soft duck operations	2-I-24
0321-HELO-4909	Conduct helocast/soft duck operations	2-I-25
0321-JUMP-4901	Plan for the conduct of parachute operations	2-I-26
0321-JUMP-4902	Prepare for the conduct of parachute operations	2-I-27
0321-JUMP-4903	Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved static line parachutes	2-I-28
0321-JUMP-4904	Conduct a military free-fall operation	2-I-29
0321-JUMP-4905	Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved MC-5 static line parachute	2-I-30
0321-JUMP-4906	Plan for the conduct of a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment	2-I-31
0321-JUMP-4907	Prepare for the conduct of a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment	2-I-32
0321-JUMP-4908	Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment	2-I-32
0321-SWIM-4901	Plan a surface infiltration / exfiltration employing scout-swimmers	2-I-33
0321-SWIM-4902	Prepare for a surface infiltration/exfiltration employing scout-swimmers	2-I-34
0321-SWIM-4903	Conduct a surface infiltration / exfiltration employing scout-swimmers	2-I-35
0321-PLAT-5101	Conduct platoon planning	2-B-17
0321-PLAT-5201	Conduct a limited scale raid	2-H-1
0321-OPS-7101	Conduct HQ planning and coordination	2-B-19
0321-OPS-7102	Operate a Reconnaissance Ops Center (ROC)	2-B-20
0321-OPS-7103	Process and disseminate intelligence info	2-B-21

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related Collective Training Events

APPENDIX A

Collective (Unit) Descriptions / Core Capabilities

COLLECTIVE: Reconnaissance Team

The recon team is the basic reconnaissance unit that will conduct ground and amphibious reconnaissance operations. The team possesses special insert/extract skills, in addition to special long-range communications and advanced information gathering equipment. Capable of performing in any environment, the team collects battlefield information for processing into intelligence.

Core Capabilities

1. Conducts amphibious reconnaissance and advanced nautical navigation.
2. Conducts pre & post-assault ground reconnaissance.
3. Conducts surveillance to observe, identify and report enemy activity, or other information of military significance, as deemed necessary by the commander.
4. Conducts specialized reconnaissance.
5. Conducts long-range communications and digital imagery.
6. Assists in the emplacing and recovery of ground sensors.
7. Possesses specialized insert capability to include parachuting, combatant diving and HRST.
8. Provides initial and terminal guidance for helicopters, landing craft and parachute operations.
9. Conducts battlefield-shaping operations to include limited sniping and engagement of selected targets with supporting arms.
10. Conducts post-strike reconnaissance to determine battle damage assessment.

COLLECTIVE: Reconnaissance Platoon

The recon platoon is an operating unit that will conduct ground and amphibious reconnaissance operations. The platoon is the smallest operational unit capable of deploying and conducting sustained operations ISO MAGTF's / JTF's. The platoon possesses special insert/extract skills, in addition to special long-range communications and advanced information gathering equipment. Capable of performing in any environment, the platoon collects battlefield information for

processing into intelligence.

Core Capabilities

1. Capable of providing organic C2 and LNO cell.
2. Conducts amphibious reconnaissance and advanced nautical navigation.
3. Conducts pre & post-assault ground reconnaissance.
4. Conducts surveillance to observe, identify and report enemy activity, or other information of military significance, as deemed necessary by the commander.
5. Conducts specialized terrain reconnaissance.
6. Conducts long-range communications and digital imagery.
7. Assists in the emplacing and recovery of ground sensors.
8. Capable of conducting and supporting specialized inserts to include parachuting, combatant diving and HRST.
9. Provides initial and terminal guidance for helicopters landing craft and parachute operations.
10. Conducts battlefield-shaping operations to include limited sniping and engagement of selected targets with supporting arms.
11. Conducts post-strike reconnaissance to determine battle damage assessment.
12. Capable of conducting limited scale raids.
13. Direct Action

COLLECTIVE: Reconnaissance Company

The recon company is an operating unit that will conduct ground and amphibious reconnaissance operations in support of the reconnaissance battalion, MAGTF, Division or MEB level units.

Core Capabilities

1. Oversees training and operations of platoons as it applies to UTM.
2. Maintains ability to conduct combat operations that integrates Command and Control with the recon battalion, MAGTF, Division or MEB level units.
3. When task organized and directed conducts offensive and defensive operations in support of Higher Headquarters.

COLLECTIVE: Reconnaissance HQ

The reconnaissance battalion or Force Recon Co is an operational unit that will conduct ground and amphibious reconnaissance operations in support of a MAGTF, Division, MEB or MEF level units.

Core Capabilities

1. Oversees all training and operations as it applies to Unit Training Management on a daily basis.
2. Maintains ability to conduct combat operations that integrates Command and Control with a MAGTF, Division, MEB or MEF level unit.
3. Conducts offensive and defensive operations when task organized and directed by Higher Headquarters.

COLLECTIVE: Reconnaissance Operations Center

The ROC is the principal C2, operations, and information center for the reconnaissance unit. ROC watch standing personnel maintain close coordination with the SARC / supported unit headquarters where it facilitates the passing of information and coordinates operational planning. The ROC personnel monitor communications of all employed recon teams, and receives status and intelligence reports, which are relayed to the SARC / supported unit for processing.

Core Capabilities

1. Record and graphically portray current ground recon unit locations and threat situations.
2. Maintain current event template, execution matrix, and status boards.
3. Facilitates the processing of emergency extract.
4. Makes routine and time sensitive reports to the G-3 / G-2 / other designated recipients.
5. Operate under the staff cognizance of the AC/S G-3, G-2 / S-3, S-2.
6. Supports / coordinates the insert / extract of designated teams as required.
7. Update the employed teams on changes to enemy / friendly situation, environmental conditions and weather changes.
8. Plans for future operations.
9. Evaluates these against current information requirement tasks and intelligence reporting criteria.

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX B

MET 1: PLAN, COORDINATE, AND CONDUCT AMPHIBIOUS/GROUND RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE TO OBSERVE, IDENTIFY, AND REPORT ENEMY ACTIVITY, AND COLLECT OTHER INFORMATION OF MILITARY SIGNIFICANCE.

GROUND RECONNAISSANCE DUTY AREA 0321-xxxx-4100

PATROLLING DUTY AREA 0321-PAT-4100

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting tactical operations. The unit has been issued a warning order to conduct reconnaissance patrols to collect information and to conduct normal security patrols. The patrol will be conducted on a 24-hour basis.

CONDITION: When given a Warning Order, Patrol Order or Frag Order.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Receive Warning Order or Patrol Order
2. Analyze and plan for Mission using commander's guidance, METT-TSL, KOCOA.
3. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to commander's guidance, METT-TSL and KOCOA.

RELATED ITS:

0321-PAT -1102 0321-PAT -1101 0321-COMM-1207 0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302 0321-FSPT-2303 0321-SURV-1403

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance mission and a timeline from a warning order and a specified inspection and rehearsal time.

STANDARD: Rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Actions on the objective
2. Immediate actions
3. Movement formations / techniques
4. Conduct other rehearsals in accordance with the patrol orders and timeline.
5. Conduct inspections of gear and equipment in accordance with patrol order and timeline.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

EVALUATION CODED: YES **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A reconnaissance unit has been given a mission to conduct either a zone or area reconnaissance patrol. Enemy forces are known to be operating in the area, and they have direct and indirect fire, both fixed and rotary wing aircraft, and EW capabilities.

CONDITION: Given a 1:50,000 map, a navigational aid, and a mission to conduct a reconnaissance patrol within a specified time.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit patrolling SOPs, mission tasks accomplished through conduct of patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct departure of friendly lines / insert or infiltration.
2. Conduct movement to objective area.
3. Conduct actions on the objective.
4. Conduct movement from objective area.
5. Conduct extract or exfiltration / re-entry of friendly lines.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102

RELATED ITS:

0321-PAT -1105 0321-PAT -1111 0321-PAT -1112 0321-COMM-1204
0321-COMM-1205 0321-COMM-2202 0321-ITG -2501 0321-SURV-1401
0321-WPNS-1100 0321-WPNS-2100

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

0321-PAT-4104 Gather information to complete NATO reports

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1,2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is ordered to conduct a reconnaissance mission. The unit is operating as the lead element of a larger unit's movement or separately as a security element in advance of the main body's movement. The unit provides own security.

CONDITION: Tasked to conduct a reconnaissance mission, given appropriate resources, complete the appropriate NATO report.

STANDARD: Report completed in accordance with appropriate NATO format, based on information available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Patrol reviews designated NATO report to determine information requirements.
2. After reviewing pre-existing intelligence on objective, the team formulates plan to conduct actions on the objective.
3. Conduct reconnaissance patrol/actions on the objective area to gather required information.
4. Patrol completes the NATO report.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102

RELATED ITS:

0321-SURV-1401

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Trafficable roads/trails
3. MILES Gear

Note: Appropriate blank ammunition is required.

0321-PAT-4105 Conduct an area reconnaissance

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is ordered to conduct a reconnaissance of an area. The unit is operating separately and provides own security.

CONDITION: Given a 1:50,000 map, a navigational, and a mission to conduct an area reconnaissance within a specified time.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit patrolling SOPs, mission tasks accomplished through conduct of patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Moves into the area and establishes an Objective Rally Point (ORP).
2. Conduct leader's reconnaissance of the objective.
3. Confirm or modify actions on the objective based on patrol order; brief unit on changes, make preparations.
4. Forward gathered information to higher headquarters, supported unit.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102 0321-PAT-4103

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1201 0321-SURV-1401 0321-PAT -1105

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. MILES Gear

Note: Appropriate blank ammunition is required.

0321-PAT-4106 Conduct a zone reconnaissance

EVALUATION CODED: YES **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is required to conduct a reconnaissance of a zone. The unit is operating separately and provides own security.

CONDITION: Given a 1:50,000 map, a navigational, and a mission to conduct a zone reconnaissance within a specified time.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit patrolling SOPs, mission tasks accomplished through conduct of patrol.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish an ORP.
2. Conduct leader's recon of the objective as required.
3. Confirm or modify planned actions on the objective from the patrol order; brief unit.
4. Conduct actions on the objective utilizing the following methods:
 - a. Fan Method
 - b. Converging routes method
 - c. Successive sectors method
5. Forward gathered information to higher headquarters / supported unit.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102 0321-PAT-4103

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1201 0321-SURV-1401 0321-PAT -1105

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
-

0321-PAT-4107: Maintain operational security

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit is conducting tactical operations, operating separately or as part of a larger force. The enemy has the capability to detect the unit visually, audibly, and electronically.

STANDARD: Inadvertent disclosure of operationally sensitive information is prevented by employing any/all of the event components below, or as prescribed in policies set forth by local security manager.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control information to subordinate units on a need-to-know basis.

2. Prohibit fraternization with civilians, as applicable.
3. Unit conducts alert, deployment, preparation, and loading in a manner that minimizes detection.
4. Any uncontrolled maps do not contain the friendly order of battle.
5. Conduct inspections and briefings to ensure personnel do not carry details of military activities in personal materials (letters, diaries, notes, drawings, sketches, or photographs).
6. Cover all reflective surfaces with non-reflective material such as cloth, mud, or camouflage stick.
7. Do not strip foliage near positions. Camouflage earth berms.
8. Marines mask or remove all unit markings from vehicles.
9. Leaders enforce trash disposal discipline.
10. Individuals avoid crossing near footpaths, trails, and/or roads.
11. Individuals camouflage entrances leading into the positions.
12. Disperse vehicles and park in shadows. Move vehicles as shadows shift. Hang camouflage nets properly, if used, to breakup the outline of the vehicle.
13. Secure weapons, ammunition, sensitive items, and classified documents.
14. Employ electronic/communications security, including the use of:
 - a. CEOI procedures.
 - b. Approved radio procedures.
 - c. Short transmissions, lowest power settings possible, avoid transmission patterns, and maintain radio silence, as directed.
 - d. Procedures for operations during jamming.
 - e. Messenger and wire.
15. Employ physical security measures:
 - a. Observation posts.
 - b. Patrols.
 - c. Stand-to procedures.
 - d. Local security.
16. Sanitize all planning areas and positions before departure.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6 Ground Combat Operations
2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
-

0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: As a member of a reconnaissance patrol in a tactical environment, given prescribed weapons, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Execute the immediate halt drill.
2. Execute air observation drill.
3. Execute air attack drill.
4. Execute hasty ambush drill.
5. Execute a chance contact drill.
6. Execute actions in a break contact drill.
7. Execute actions in a near ambush drill.
8. Execute actions in a far ambush drill.
9. Execute react to a sniper drill.
10. Execute react to a compromised patrol or harbor site.
11. Execute react to an indirect fire attack.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1205

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
4. JP 3-50 Series - Survival, Evasion, Resistance and Escape
5. Unit SOP

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 Service Rifle with 10-20 man-size targets
(static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of less than 50 meters
2. Maneuver / Training area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher
B519 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781
B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon
A062 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL LINKED
A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M4 Series Carbine
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions
G811 GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)
G878 FUZE, DELAY, F/G811 PRAC GREN
G881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN
G945 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW
K143 MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES

COMMUNICATIONS DUTY AREA

0321-COMM-4200

0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The reconnaissance element is supporting tactical operations and has deployed teams. A communications plan has been distributed.

STANDARD: Communications with appropriate agencies maintained sufficient to ensure timely reporting and receiving of information.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Demonstrate effective frequency and antenna separation.
2. Select and correctly employ the proper antenna.
3. Follow correct safety techniques applicable to organic communications equipment.
4. Follow proper grounding procedures.
5. Employ ECCM techniques.
6. Demonstrate effective equipment power supply management to ensure reliable communications.
7. Follow correct operator procedures for voice or digital communications.

8. Employ COMSEC equipment properly, and operators use correct COMSEC procedures.
9. Employ techniques to alleviate terrain, environmental and weather conditions affecting equipment employment.
10. Employ proper communications site security and operational procedures IAW unit SOP.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-2202	0321-COMM-2201	0321-COMM-1206
0321-COMM-1205	0321-COMM-1204	0321-COMM-1203
0321-COMM-1202	0321-COMM-1201	

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 6-22 Communication and Information Systems
2. MCRP 6-22C Radio Operator's Handbook
3. MCRP 6-22D Field Antenna Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Communications Suite
 2. Maneuver / Training area
-

FIRE SUPPORT DUTY AREA

0321-FSPT-4300

0321-FSPT-4301 Engage a Target with Supporting Arms (surface to surface)

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1,4

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: In a given tactical scenario, control supporting arms (surface to surface) to suppress, neutralize or destroy a designated target.

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, locate and engage with indirect surface fires.

STANDARD: Target is suppressed, neutralized or destroyed in a timely fashion.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control Mortar fires.
2. Control Artillery fires.
3. Control Naval Surface fires.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1203 0321-COMM-1202 0321-FSPT-2306
0321-FSPT-1301

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
2. MCWP 3-16 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
4. MCWP 3-16.6A Joint Fire Multi-service Procedures for Joint Application of Fire Support

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range: Suitable for indirect, dud producing fires
2. RSO
3. Optics Devices
4. Communications Suite
5. Mortar / Artillery Unit
6. Naval Surface Fires Platform
7. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Representatives from supporting arms agency as dictated by local regulations.
-

0321-FSPT-4302 Engage a Target with Close Air Support
(Rotary/Fixed Wing)

EVALUATION CODED: YES **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1,4

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: In a tactical scenario, the controller has identified a target and decided to engage using Type I, II or III control to suppress, neutralize or destroy a designated target.

CONDITION: Given a tactical scenario, a controller and identified target.

STANDARD: Target is suppressed, neutralized or destroyed in a timely fashion, marks provided by indirect firing agencies are sufficient to enable rotary or fixed wing aircraft to acquire their target and deliver ordnance within available on-station time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Control rotary wing CAS.
2. Control fixed wing CAS.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-FSPT-4301

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1202 0321-FSPT-2306

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air support
2. MCWP 3-16 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
4. MCWP 3-16.6A Joint Fire Multi-service Procedures for Joint Application of Fire Support
5. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
6. JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Close Air Support

RESOURCES:

1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)
2. Impact area: RSO
3. Mortar/Artillery Unit
4. TSFO - Trainer Support Forward Observer
5. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer
6. Communications Suite
7. FW/RW CAS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Supporting unit should contribute to the planning.
 2. Forward Air Controller or current requirement.
 3. Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) - (new STANDARD).
- Universal Ground Spotter (UGS) - (new STANDARD).
-

0321-FSPT-4303 Plan and conduct a laser guided close air support

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1,4

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit is conducting a tactical operation. A suitable target is identified for an immediate attack by air. The Forward Air Controller (FAC) is equipped with a laser designator

and has decided to mark the target using laser designation. Suppress, neutralize or destroy a designated target.

CONDITION: Given a tactical situation, appropriate laser designation equipment and qualified operator.

STANDARD: Target is suppressed, neutralized or destroyed in a timely fashion, target designation provided by lasing equipment is sufficient to enable rotary or fixed wing aircraft to acquire their target and deliver ordnance within available on-station time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct fire support planning, coordinating with applicable agencies, support platforms.
2. Employ target designation equipment.
3. Conduct immediate laser-guided CAS.
4. Conduct pre-planned laser guided CAS.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-FSPT-4301 0321-FSPT-4302

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-FSPT-4302

RELATED ITS:

0321-FSPT-2307 0321-FSPT-2303 0321-FSPT-2302

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air support
2. OH 6-2D Joint Laser Designator Procedures
3. MCWP 3-16 Techniques and Procedures for Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-16.6A Joint Fire Multi-service Procedures for Joint Application of Fire Support
6. JP 3-09 Joint Fire Support
7. JP 3-09.3 Joint Tactics, Techniques and Procedures for Close Air Support

RESOURCES:

1. Approved LASER range/impact area: RSO
2. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft/Forward Air Controller (FAC)
3. Approved laser designator (i.e. MULE)
4. Optics Devices
5. Communications Suite
6. FW/RW CAS

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Forward Air Controller or current requirement.
 2. Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) - (new STANDARD).
 3. Laser Range Safety Officer.
-

SURVEILLANCE DUTY AREA

0321-SURV-4400

0321-SURV-4401 Occupy an observation point / perform surveillance

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a mission to occupy observation post(s) or conduct surveillance of a specified point, means of insert/extract and methods of communication, an enemy with air and EW threat, the recon element reports information without compromise.

STANDARD: Selected observation post sites offer good fields of fire and cover and concealment, information reported is in accordance with established CCIRs and supports commander's decision points.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish communications links from OP.
2. Occupy, conduct mission and withdraw IAW unit SOP, to include sterilization of site.
3. Designated personnel occupy assigned OP with appropriate equipment.
4. Ops transmit accurate and timely reporting IAW mission requirements.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4103

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PAT -4105

RELATED ITS:

0321-SURV-1401 0321-PAT -2102

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad
2. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. Role players - Enemy

Note: Appropriate blank ammunition is required.

0321-SURV-4402 Employ organic photography equipment to collect and transmit required information.

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given assigned objectives to observe, an enemy with ground, air and EW capability, organic photographic and communications equipment.

STANDARD: Transmitted information is relevant, legible and usable. Transmission conducted without electronic signature compromise.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Capture images using organic photographic equipment.
2. Manipulate/Annotate image using organic photographic and computer equipment.
3. Transmit information.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-2201	0321-COMM-1204	0321-COMM-1203
0321-COMM-1202	0321-COMM-1201	

RESOURCES:

1. Communications Suite
2. Photographic Equipment
3. Maneuver / Training area
4. Communications / Data receiving station

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task may be trained to standard as a stand-alone event, or in conjunction with OP missions.
-

DEMOLITIONS DUTY AREA

0321-DEMO-4800

0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1,2,3,4,6,7

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given qualified personnel, a tactical scenario, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, prepare for the employment of demolitions both conventional and improvised.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations.
2. Issue demolitions annex.
3. Conduct Pre-Mission procedures.
4. Prepare and inspect all demolitions equipment to be used, to include mission oriented equipment.
5. Conduct brief backs on demolitions peculiar areas, i.e., demolitions emergencies, priming techniques/procedures, method of attachment, signals etc.
6. Prepare delivery vehicle, to include staging of all equipment, as applicable.
7. Conduct rehearsals.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-DEMO-4801

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-DEMO-4801

0321-PAT-4100

0321-PLAT-5200

RELATED ITS:

0321-DEMO-2800

0321-DEMO-1800

RESOURCES:

1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used)
2. Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20-40 meters

REFERENCES:

1. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
4. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-41.2 Raid Operations
10. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials
11. Local Range Regulations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified BRC graduates.
 2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 3. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1,2,3,4,6,7

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given qualified personnel, a tactical scenario, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, employ demolitions both conventional and improvised.

STANDARD: Demolitions, when detonated, achieved desired effects without causing injury to team members.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Insert into area of operations.
2. Employ demolitions as required by the mission.
 - A. Employ demolitions to create an obstacle.
 - B. Employ demolitions in counter-mobility operations.
 - C. Employ demolitions to clear an obstacle.
3. Detonate or recover demolitions charges as required by the mission.
4. Conduct a planned withdrawal from the area of operations.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-DEMO-4801 0321-DEMO-4802

RELATED ITS:

0321-DEMO-2800 0321-DEMO-1800

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-DEMO-4801 0321-DEMO-4802 0321-PAT-4100
0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
3. FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
4. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
5. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
7. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
8. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
9. MCWP 3-41.2 Raid Operations
10. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials
11. Local Range Regulations

RESOURCES:

1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used)
2. Demolitions equipment, and related mission essential equipment
3. Grenade pit with stationary targets at 20-40 meters

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified BRC graduates.
2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
3. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

RECON PLATOONS

0321-PLAT-5000

0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The reconnaissance unit has been tasked to conduct patrols. A reconnaissance team has been designated and is in receipt of the reconnaissance operations order, the command element of the supported unit desires coordination. The reconnaissance element commander has determined the method of entry into the area of operations. The distances involved require

patrol movement over a minimum of 12 miles. One obstacle requiring the installation of a retrievable rappelling site or the employment of a rope bridge is also required.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Plan and prepare for mission.
2. Receive Warning Order.
3. Issue order and supervise subordinate preparations.
4. Analyze the mission and available information to identify specific tasks with respect to the commander's guidance, Mission, Enemy, Terrain, Troops-Time, Space and Logistics (METT-TSL), and Key-terrain, Obstacles, Cover and concealment, Observation and fields of fire, Avenues of approach (KOCOA).
5. Issue a warning order to subordinate units in sufficient time to allow for planning and preparation.
6. Review essential elements of friendly information, and immediately initiate measures to reduce OPSEC indicators.
7. Use standardized procedures contained in Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) to develop a day and night patrol schedule.
8. Review available patrol reports in the area.
9. Request available intelligence and combat information on the enemy, his disposition, his capabilities, his intentions (DRAW-DE), his identified vulnerabilities, the area of operations, and the weather.
10. Request imagery and other available special topographic products.
11. Conduct a detailed terrain analysis to highlight military aspects of terrain using Key-terrain, Obstacles, Cover and concealment, Observation and fields of fire, Avenues of approach (KOCOA).
12. Prepare a detailed description, sketch, or terrain model of routes of advance into the objective area.
13. Evaluate the effects of weather and astro-data on both friendly and enemy forces, i.e., ambient light levels and trafficability.
14. Coordinate procedures to allow for timely updates on the threat and the weather while on patrol.
15. Assign tasks to individual teams and provide required support, personnel, equipment, supplies, and ammunition.
16. Provide and brief the Rules of Engagement (ROE) to subordinates.
17. Develop control measures specific to assigned mission.

18. Identify and coordinate available fire support i.e., air, naval surface fire support, artillery, and mortars, and procedures to request these assets.
19. Coordinate patrol plan with adjacent units, if required.
20. Identify and coordinate insertion and extraction means.
21. Prepare a patrol operations order.
22. Develop and coordinate withdrawal plans and other contingencies, i.e., downed aircraft and mass casualties.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4101

RELATED ITS:

0321-PAT -1101	0321-PAT -1102	0321-PAT -1103
0321-COMM-1207	0321-SURV-1403	0321-FSPT-2301
0321-FSPT-2302	0321-FSPT-2303	0321-OPS -2100

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
3. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

OPERATIONS DUTY AREA

0321-OPS-7000

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: An embarked Marine Air Ground Task Force, supported by reconnaissance units, has been alerted concerning a political situation that requires an amphibious landing by elements of the Marine Air Ground Task Force. The Marine Air Ground Task Force is currently in transit. A CVEG is also en route. The threat forces have direct and indirect fire, both fixed and rotary wing aircraft, and EW capabilities. The Marine Air Ground Task Force command element is formed and has received an initial brief.

CONDITION: Given a mission and associated execution timeline, conduct planning and coordination.

STANDARD: Planning sequences, products and orders development process are in accordance with the references, and in accordance with establishing directive / timelines.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mission Analysis
2. COA DEVELOPMENT
3. COA WARGAME / ANALYSIS
4. COA COMPARISON / DECISION
5. ORDERS DEV
6. TRANSITION / BOARDWALK
7. Conduct coordination with higher, adjacent, subordinate staffs as required during the planning process.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Scope of planning which occurs at Recon Co (of the Recon Bn) level, includes all stated component steps with exception to step #3 - Company does not conduct wargaming.

RELATED ITS:

0321-FSPT-2302 0321-FSPT-2303

REFERENCES:

1. MCDP 1 Warfighting
2. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
3. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
4. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
5. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The reconnaissance detachment, platoon, company or battalion has been tasked with a mission that will require the establishment of a ROC to facilitate command and control as well as facilitate information processing and exchange between employed reconnaissance teams and higher/adjacent/supported agencies.

CONDITION: Given a combat operations situation, all required personnel and C4I-related infrastructure and equipment, demonstrate the ability to control employed reconnaissance teams, as well as receiving, processing and disseminating information for use by higher, adjacent and supported units.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Establish ROC, with all operations, intelligence and communications staff functions represented.
2. Establish ROC watch schedule.
3. Review, implement ROC SOP.
4. Task employed teams as required.
5. Receive and record information systematically from teams, platoons, companies, higher headquarters and adjacent units.
6. Evaluate information as to pertinence and accuracy as it is received in the ROC.
7. Determine requirements for dissemination of information received.
8. Determine means of transmitting information to HHQ's and/or adjacent/supported units.
9. Transmit information via C2PC or other communications assets to HHQ for input into the Common Operational Picture (COP).
10. Maintain and update situational maps on C2PC and wall maps as necessary.
11. Maintain and update information on operations, intelligence and communications contingency boards displayed in ROC.
12. Integrate with HHQ, FSC, Current Operations, Future Operations and other supported agency planning efforts in support of current and future missions.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1201	0321-COMM-1202	0321-COMM-1203
0321-COMM-1204	0321-COMM-1205	0321-FSPT-1301
0321-COMM-2201	0321-COMM-2202	0321-OPS -2100

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
2. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCDP 1-0 Marine Corps Operations
5. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC), i.e. tents, hangars or built-up structures, antenna farm, operations cell w/ equipment, intelligence cell w/ equipment and communications cell w/ equipment and MK vehicles.
2. Combined Arms Staff Trainer (CAST)
3. Simulation Center

4. Common Operational Picture input, i.e. C2PC gateway to higher, IOSv1, IOSv2, AFATDS/ADOCS clients.

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1-9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The unit has tasked collection assets and has begun to receive reports from the tasked elements.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Record information systematically for ease of study and comparison and identify any information shortfalls from the original Essential Elements of Information (EEI's) requested.
2. Evaluate information as to pertinence, reliability of source, and accuracy.
3. Analyze information to isolate significant elements with respect to the mission and operations of the command.
4. Integrates the collected information with other information to form a logical picture or hypothesis of enemy activities that might influence the mission of the command.
5. Interprets information to determine significance and forms logical conclusions that can serve as the basis for determining the effects on the current intelligence estimate.
6. Determine requirements for dissemination, i.e., timeliness, usability of form, pertinence, and security.
7. Determine form of presentation and select the means of transmission.
8. Provides responsive, timely, and pertinent intelligence support to all elements of the battalion.
9. Coordinate with the S-3 and FSC to determine target areas of interest (TAI) and recommend targets for inclusion in the target list of the higher command.
10. Maintains enemy situation map and/or graphic record to portray collection assets and ongoing reconnaissance/surveillance missions.
11. Recommends updating Essential Elements of Information (EEI's)/OIRs to battalion commander/battalion staff officers based upon current intelligence and/or changes in the battalion's

tactical disposition.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-2201

0321-OPS -2103

0321-OPS -2104

0321-SENS-2702

0321-SENS-2701

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion

RESOURCES:

1. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer
-

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX C

**MET 2: CONDUCT SPECIALIZED RECONNAISSANCE. ASSIST IN
SPECIALIZED ENGINEER, NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL, RADIO,
MOBILE, AND OTHER UNIQUE RECONNAISSANCE MISSIONS.**

MOUNTED RECONNAISSANCE DUTY AREA 0321-MOBL-4100

0321-MOBL-4101 Maintain vehicles

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, perform appropriate maintenance.

STANDARD: Maintenance procedures consistent with recommendations of Technical Manuals, mounted equipment and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Make repairs on all equipment using skills of team and on-board tools and parts.
2. Ensure proper Pre-, During, and Post-mission preventative maintenance (PM) of vehicles.
3. Maintain parts block and POL (petroleum, oil, lubricants).
4. Maintain tool kits.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. TM 04751-10 Operators Manual, Fast Attack Vehicle (FAV)
3. Yamaha Grizzly YFM660FP Owners Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Class IX (parts block)
2. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
3. Communications Suite

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required; vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
-

0321-MOBL-4102 Conduct mounted movement techniques

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios, crew-served weapons, a designated base unit, situation and suitable terrain.

STANDARD: Movement techniques appropriate to mission, terrain, environmental conditions and unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ method of travel
2. Employ movement techniques
3. Employ formations / actions at halts

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. TM 04751-10 Operators Manual, Fast Attack Vehicle (FAV)
3. Yamaha Grizzly YFM660FP Owners Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Navigational Aids
4. Live fire and maneuver range
5. Vehicles with mounted Crew-Served Weapons

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The term "mounted" may pertain to livestock as well as vehicles.
 2. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
-

0321-MOBL-4103 Conduct mounted / dismounted engagements

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Mounted unit receives fire from an enemy force.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101	0321-PAT-4102	0321-PAT-4103
0321-MOBL-4101	0321-MOBL-4102	0321-MOBL-4106

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Mounted unit conducts immediate action drill appropriate to given tactical situation.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4108

RELATED ITS:

0321-FSPT-1301 0321-FSPT-2301 0321-FSPT-2304

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Navigational Aids
5. Live fire and maneuver range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions
B508 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND
B509 CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND
B576 CTG, 40MM, TP
G930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WHITE
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN
G945 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW
L307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER
L312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER

L324 SIGNAL, GREEN PARACHUTE

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle

A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855

A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun

A585 CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2

A598 CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun

A111 CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82

A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW

A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun

B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19

B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433

B584 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.

0321-MOBL-4104 Conduct vehicular navigation

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Unit arrives at destination via most appropriate route based on mission, terrain, and environmental conditions, within specified time.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ navigational aids
2. Navigate in rugged terrain (both on and off-road)
3. Navigate in an urban environment
4. Maintain navigation logbook

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102 0321-PAT-4103
0321-MOBL-4101 0321-MOBL-4102 0321-FSPT-4301

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. FM 21-6 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Navigational Aids
5. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.
-

0321-MOBL-4105 Conduct Laager-site operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Occupy laager site
2. Employ security (vehicle)
3. Camouflage vehicles
4. Perform priorities of work
5. Vacate laager site

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PAT-4102 0321-PAT-4103
0321-MOBL-4101 0321-MOBL-4102 0321-FSPT-4301

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. TM 04751-10 Operators Manual, Fast Attack Vehicle (FAV)

3. Yamaha Grizzly YFM660FP Owners Manual
4. FM 21-6 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Navigational Aids
5. Maneuver / Training area
6. Vehicle Hide Kit

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.
-

0321-MOBL-4106 Employ T/E crew-served weapons

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Effects on target achieved. Time required consistent with range, visibility and movement patterns/rate of targets.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of mounted operations.
2. Employ mounted crew-served weapons in support of dismounted operations.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Navigational Aids
5. Live fire and maneuver range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions
B508 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND
B509 CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND
B576 CTG, 40MM, TP
G930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WHITE
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN
G945 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW
L307 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER
L312 SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER
L324 SIGNAL, GREEN PARACHUTE
Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun
A585 CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2
A598 CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun
A111 CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon
A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun
B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19
B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433
B584 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

0321-MOBL-4107 Conduct self/assisted vehicle recovery

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Recover vehicle unassisted using traction plates and pioneer kit.
2. Recover vehicle assisted using another vehicle using tow straps and winch.

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. TM 04751-10 Operators Manual, Fast Attack Vehicle (FAV)
3. Yamaha Grizzly YFM660FP Owners Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Navigational Aids
5. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians might be needed.

0321-MOBL-4108 Employ vehicle-mounted communications

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given vehicles with mounted radios and crew-served weapons, tactical scenario and appropriate sized training area.

STANDARD: Units able to communicate while moving sufficient to maintain command and control.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct vehicle movement as a unit.
2. Employ vehicle-mounted communications to control movement and maintain contact with higher, adjacent, supporting units.
3. Employ alternate signaling methods of communications in periods of degraded visibility, IAW unit SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-FSPT-4301

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-COMM-4201

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1201	0321-COMM-1202	0321-COMM-1203
0321-COMM-1204	0321-COMM-1205	0321-COMM-2202

REFERENCES:

1. FM 31-23 Special Forces Mounted Operations (TTPs)
2. TM 04751-10 Operators Manual, Fast Attack Vehicle (FAV)
3. Yamaha Grizzly YFM660FP Owners Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Crew-Served Weapons: HMG, MMG, MK-19
2. Optics Devices: Day, Night, and Thermal
3. Communications Suite
4. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Licensed drivers required, vehicle mechanics and technicians may be needed.

URBAN R&S DUTY AREA

0321-MOUT-4100

0321-MOUT-4101 Move through a built-up area

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given an enemy located in the urban area. Recon element must transit through the area without compromise.

STANDARD: Recon element transits through the area without compromise. If compromise unavoidable based on maneuver restrictions, unit conducts immediate actions appropriate to the situation and in accordance with SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Unit halts in a covered and concealed position outside of the urban area.
2. Identify appropriate route through urban area.

3. Move forward as 2 elements: a movement element and an overwatch element based on METT-T.
 - a. The movement element moves forward, scouts danger areas.
 - b. The overwatch element moves behind the lead element and secures the flanks and rear. It also provides fire support if required.
 - c. As necessary, these elements, or parts of them, exchange roles.
4. Move along underground passages, through or behind buildings, along walls, and over rooftops as required.
5. Move in single file along both sides of the street, staying close to the buildings, but off the walls.
6. Move quickly and remain dispersed 3 to 5 meters apart, assigning individuals an area to observe on the opposite side of the street.
7. When moving with 2 units abreast, each unit overwatches the buildings across the street, observing the stories above the opposite unit.
 - a. Avoid streets, alleys, and other open areas unless necessary.
 - b. Cross urban danger areas using maximum cover, concealment, speed, and overwatch.
8. Use sound, smoke, rubble, and debris for protection.
9. Clear buildings, as necessary, to continue movement.
10. Identify, report and bypass enemy obstacles and mines. Mark only as required.

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. MOUT Facility/MOUT training area: Live fire capable
2. Imagery Support
3. Helicopter support
4. Live fire MOUT facility / Training area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon:	Munitions/Demolitions
G881	GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WHITE
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN
G945	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED

L311 SIGNAL, RED STAR PARACHUTE
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER
L367 SIMULATOR, AT GM AND RKT, M72

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855
A066 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon
A062 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL LINKED
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M40 Series 7.62mm Sniper Rifle
A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852

Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol
A260 CTG, 9MM, SUBSONIC JHP
A363 CTG, 9MM, BALL

0321-MOUT-4102 Establish an OP in an urban area

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given enemy units located in the urban area, a semi-permissive, non-permissive or permissive environment, the recon element establishes OP as required by the mission and transmits collected information without compromise.

STANDARD: Selected observation post sites offer good fields of fire and cover and concealment, information reported is in accordance with established CCIRs and supports commander's decision points.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Clear rooms/building at each stage of movement.
2. Employ early warning devices.
3. Designate escape routes and rally points.
4. Construct hide site to include observation/shooting & communications area.
5. Execute reporting procedures IWA unit SOP.
6. Sterilize site on withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-FSPT-4301

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-SURV-4401

RELATED ITS:

0321-SURV-1401

0321-COMM-1201

0321-PAT -1104

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
2. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. MCRP 2-15.1 DRAFT Ground Reconnaissance Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. MOUT Facility / MOUT training area
2. Live fire MOUT facility / Training area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

C995 ROCKET 83MM AT-4
G881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67
G930 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WHITE
G940 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN
G945 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW
G950 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED
L311 SIGNAL, RED STAR PARACHUTE
L314 SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER
L367 SIMULATOR, AT GM AND RKT, M72

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon

A062 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL LINKED
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M4 Series Carbine

A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855
A066 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: M40 Series 7.62mm Sniper Rifle

A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852

Weapon: M9 9mm Pistol

A363 CTG, 9MM, BALL

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event will require urban hide construction material.
-

0321-MOUT-4103 Execute a deliberate ambush

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The unit had been ordered to execute a point ambush in a designated area of operations. The unit is operating separately and must provide own security. Both friendly and enemy units have indirect fire available.

CONDITION: Given an ambush site, with appropriate personnel and equipment, and day/night periods of low visibility, conduct a deliberate ambush.

STANDARD: If using live ammunition, all targets must be destroyed by organic weapons to accomplish this task to standard. Measures of effectiveness of ambush based on tactical situation and adherence to unit SOPs.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct reconnaissance of tentative ambush site.
2. Identify and confirm kill zone.
3. Organize unit into assault element, support element and a security element.
4. Establish positions by assault element, support element and security element.
5. Employ explosives/demolitions, supporting arms, etc. in support of the ambush.
6. Initiate ambush upon enemy forces.
7. Initiate EPW procedures if required.
8. Conduct search if required.
9. Conduct consolidation of forces.
10. Withdraw from ambush site.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4108

RELATED ITS:

0321-FSPT-1301

0321-PAT -2103

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad
2. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range with moving targets
2. Maneuver/Training area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

G811	GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)	
G878	FUZE, DELAY, F/G811 PRAC GREN	
G881	GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67	
G895	GRENADE, HAND, ILLUM, MK1-2	
G924	GRENADE, HAND, RIOT, CS-1, M25	
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN	
G945	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW	
G963	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3	
K013	TRIP WIRE	
K143	MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES	2 per iteration
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER	
L311	SIGNAL, RED STAR PARACHUTE	
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER	
L495	FLARE, SURFACE, TRIP, M49A1	
M456	DETONATING CORD	

Weapon: M136 AT-4
C995 ROCKET 83MM AT-4

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun
A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2
A585 CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2
A598 CTG, CAL .50, BLANK LINK, F/M2

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher
B519 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 4 per weapon
B534 CTG, 40mm, APERS
B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun
A111 CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 200 per weapon

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic weapon
A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW 200 per weapon
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M4 Series Carbine
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855 84 per weapon
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun
B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19
B584 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires RSO / SLAP.
2. Requires appropriate support / safety personnel.
3. Live ammunition is preferred if training facilities are available but this task can be accomplished to standard* with blank ammunition.
4. * Downgrade justification - blank ammunition authorized when adequate live-fire training facilities are not available.

NBC DUTY AREA

0321-NBC-4600

0321-NBC-4601 Plan for NBC reconnaissance

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a contaminated or suspected contaminated environment, appropriate NBC monitor survey equipment and appropriate task organization for this mission, plan for conducting NBC reconnaissance.

STANDARD: Result of planning is a recon unit is appropriately task organized and equipped to operate within a contaminated environment and conduct monitor-survey operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct mission planning taking into account the environment, contamination threat and decontamination requirements.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
2. FM 3-4 NBC Protection
3. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination
4. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Downgrade justification: This event will be evaluated using a simulated contaminated environment, or by using DoD approved contamination simulators.
 2. Evaluation of this event should incorporate 5711 NBC experts.
-

0321-NBC-4602 Conduct NBC reconnaissance

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: Given a contaminated or suspected contaminated environment, appropriate NBC monitor survey equipment and appropriate task organization for this mission, conducting NBC reconnaissance.

STANDARD: Recon unit is appropriately task organized and equipped to operate within a contaminated environment and conduct monitor-survey operations.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Team properly employs detection equipment to collect required information.
2. Team transmits collected information while in MOPP level appropriate for the environment.
3. Team determines contamination level at extract site and safely extracts.
4. Team tactically employs protective measures as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101

RELATED ITS:

0321-NBC -2601

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
2. FM 3-4 NBC Protection
3. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination
4. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. MOPP suits / NBC equipment

2. Training Area where employment of DoD approved non-persistent chemical agents is authorized (I.E. G963 & K765)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions
G963 GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3
K765 CHEMICAL AGENT, CS1

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Downgrade justification: This event will be evaluated using a simulated contaminated environment, or by using DoD approved contamination simulators.
 2. Marines should be current on Individual Protective Measures (IPM).
 3. Evaluation of this event should incorporate 5711 NBC experts.
-

0321-NBC-4603 Conduct deliberate decontamination of personnel and equipment

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: A chemical agent has contaminated Equipment. Hasty decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARD: Decontamination procedures followed sufficient to prevent spread of decontamination or to subject team members to further risk of injury.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordination is made with the supporting unit as to time of arrival, estimated time of completion, and location of decontamination site.
2. Recon element arrives at MOPP gear exchange/vehicle wash-down assembly area and organizes for processing.
3. Conduct decontamination of personnel and equipment with the assistance of a qualified NBC unit.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
2. FM 3-4 NBC Protection

3. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination
4. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS UNDER MET 2 AS WELL AS MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS.

- 0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning
- 0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections
- 0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
- 0321-PAT-4104 Gather information to complete NATO reports
- 0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security
- 0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy
- 0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment
- 0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning
- 0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination
- 0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
- 0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related Collective Training Events

APPENDIX D

MET 3: CONDUCT INITIAL TERMINAL GUIDANCE (ITG) FOR HELICOPTERS, LANDING CRAFT, AND PARACHUTISTS.

ITG DUTY AREA

0321-ITG-4501

0321-ITG-4501 Plan and conduct Initial Terminal Guidance

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

CONDITION: The reconnaissance element has been given the mission to provide ITG for either an air or surface landing and will plan, coordinate and insert to accomplish the mission. Supported aircraft or landing craft/vehicles arrive at designated posts.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to the mission profile and unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Navigate to the landing site without compromise and establish observation over the area.
2. Conduct a recon and confirm the developed plan, or make necessary changes.
3. Establish required communications in a timely manner, and transmit any required changes.
4. Establish the landing site within the required time and according to procedures as directed during planning.
5. Control and adjust landing craft with communications and/or visual signals as required.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1203

0321-COMM-1202

0321-ITG -2501

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21, Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

2. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
3. NAVAIR 51-40ACB-2, Airfield Emergency Portable Marker Light, Battery Powered, Type I
4. Pathfinder Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
Include appropriate signal equipment IAW signal plan.
2. Helicopter landing zone Or Beach Landing Site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event requires presence of RSO.
-

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning

0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections

0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security

0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment

0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations

0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations

0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2
Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX E

MET 4: DESIGNATE AND ENGAGE SELECTED TARGETS WITH FORCE FIRES AND OTHER OPERATIONS TO SUPPORT BATTLESPACE SHAPING. THIS INCLUDES TERMINAL GUIDANCE OF PRECISION-GUIDED MUNITIONS.

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

- 0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning
- 0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections
- 0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
- 0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security
- 0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy
- 0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment
- 0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-FSPT-4301 Engage a target with supporting arms (surface to surface)
- 0321-FSPT-4302 Engage a target with Close Air Support (rotary or fixed wing)
- 0321-FSPT-4303 Plan and conduct a laser guided close air support mission

0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX F

**MET 5: CONDUCT POST-STRIKE RECONNAISSANCE TO DETERMINE AND
REPORT BATTLE DAMAGE TO A SPECIFIC TARGET OR AREA.**

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning

0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections

0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security

0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment

0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2
Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX G

MET 6: CONDUCT COUNTER-RECONNAISSANCE.

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

- 0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning
- 0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections
- 0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
- 0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security
- 0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy
- 0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment
- 0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations
- 0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning
- 0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination
- 0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)
- 0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2
Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX H

MET 7: CONDUCT LIMITED SCALE RAIDS.

0321-PLAT-5201: Conduct a limited scale raid

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 7

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a specific target, with appropriate personnel and equipment, day/night/periods of low visibility, and with appropriate supporting agencies/assets.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to mission profile and unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Organize for the raid and arrange for a planned withdrawal.
2. Disengage security; support, assault elements, and required special teams, i.e., demolition, PW, and searches.
3. Conduct movement to the objective, ensuring security elements occupy designated positions to the flanks and rear of the unit.
4. Isolate the objective, placing security/blocking positions surrounding objective and along avenues of approach to the objective.
5. Move support element to a covered and concealed position from which well-aimed fire can be placed on the objective.
6. Establish base of fire, if applicable.
7. Establish assault element at the designated assault position.
8. Initiate support element fires and indirect fires before the assault.
9. Conduct coordinated assault, utilizing all assets available.
10. Conduct consolidation of forces on/around objective, to include linkups with adjacent, supporting ground agencies if applicable.
11. Conduct withdrawal of forces from the objective, as required, utilizing supporting arms as needed.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-PLAT-5101 0321-OPS-7102

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4101 0321-PAT -4102 0321-PAT -4107
0321-PAT -4108 0321-COMM-4201 0321-FSPT-4302
0321-ITG -4501 0321-PLAT-5101 0321-OPS -7101

RELATED ITS:

0321-PAT -1107 0321-PAT -1108 0321-PAT -1109
0321-PAT -1110 0321-PAT -1111 0321-PAT -1112
0321-PAT -2101 0321-PAT -2103 0321-PAT -2104
0321-FSPT-1301 0321-WPNS-1100 0321-WPNS-2100

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Squad
2. FMFM 7-32 Raid Operations
3. FMFM 8-1 Special Operations
4. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
5. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
6. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MEU(SOC) T&R (DRAFT)

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. CAST - Combined Arms Staff Trainer
3. Live fire MOUT facility / Training area: for conducting raids in urban environments.
4. Helicopter landing zone
5. Assault support aircraft.
6. FW/RW CAS
7. Roll players
8. Imagery Support

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: 12 Gauge Shotgun
A024 CTG, 12 GAGE, LOCKBUSTER

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions
B508 CTG, 40MM, GREEN SMOKE GROUND
B509 CTG, 40MM, YELLOW SMOKE GROUND
DWBS CHG DIVERSIONARY FLASH/BANG
G811 GRENADE, HAND, PRACTICE (BODY)
G878 FUZE, DELAY, F/G811 PRAC GREN
G881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67
G895 GRENADE, HAND, ILLUM, MK1-2
G900 GRENADE, HAND, INCENDIARY, M14 2 per iteration

G924	GRENADE, HAND, RIOT, CS-1, M25	
G930	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WHITE	
G937	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, WP, M36	
G940	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, GREEN	
G945	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, YELLOW	
G950	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, RED	
G963	GRENADE, HAND, SMOKE, CS, M7A3	
K092	MINE, APERS, M16/M16A1	
K143	MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES	2 per iteration
L283	SIGNAL, SMK & ILLUM, MARINE	
L306	SIGNAL, RED STAR CLUSTER	
L307	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR CLUSTER	
L311	SIGNAL, RED STAR PARACHUTE	
L312	SIGNAL, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE	
L314	SIGNAL, GREEN STAR CLUSTER	
L323	SIGNAL, RED PARACHUTE	
L324	SIGNAL, GREEN PARACHUTE	
M023	CHG, DEMO, 1 1/4 LB BLOCK C-41	
M028	DEMO KIT, BANGALORE TORPEDO	
M130	CAP, BLASTING, ELEC	
M131	CAP, BLASTING, NON-ELEC	
M456	DETONATING CORD	
M591	DYNAMITE, MILITARY	
M627	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, PRESS REL	
M630	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, PULL	
M670	FUZE, BLASTING, TIME	
M766	IGNITOR, TIME, BLASTING, M60	
M980	CHG, DEMO EXPLOSIVE SHEET 38FT	
M981	CHG, DEMO EXPLOSIVE SHEET 25FT	
MM43	CHARGE, FLSC, 60GR, FT	
MM44	CHARGE, FLSC, 75GR, FT	
MM45	CHARGE, FLSC, 125GR, FT	
MM46	CHARGE, FLSC, 225GR, FT	
MM56	DET PERCUSSION 175MS DELAY	
MN14	FIRING DEVICE, MK54	
MU40	CORD DETONATING 400 GR/FT	
MU41	CORD DETONATING 200 GR/FT	
MU42	CORD DETONATING 100 GR/FT	

Weapon: M136 AT-4
C995 ROCKET 83MM AT-4

Weapon: M16 Series 5.56mm Service Rifle
A066 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL
A080 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun

A576 CTG, CAL .50, 4&1 LINKED, F/M2
A585 CTG, CAL .50, API-T LINK, F/M2

Weapon: M203 40mm Grenade Launcher
B477 CTG, 40MM, WHITE SMOKE
B504 CTG, 40MM, GREEN STAR PARACHUTE
B505 CTG, 40MM, RED STAR PARACHUTE
B506 CTG, 40MM, RED SMOKE GROUND
B519 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, M781 4 per weapon
B534 CTG, 40mm, APERS
B535 CTG, 40MM, WHITE STAR PARACHUTE
B567 CTG, 40MM, TACTICAL CS

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm Medium Machinegun
A111 CTG, 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82
A131 CTG, 7.62MM, LINKED 4&1 200 per weapon
A143 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL NATO LINKED
A146 CTG, 7.62MM, TRACER NATO LINKED

Weapon: M249 5.56mm Light Machinegun - Squad Automatic Weapon
A064 CTG, 5.56MM, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW
A075 CTG, 5.56MM, BLANK, LINKED

Weapon: M40 Series 7.62mm Sniper Rifle
A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852 1 per iteration

Weapon: M82A1A .50 cal Special Application Scoped Rifle
A602 CTG, CAL .50, SRTA 1 per iteration

Weapon: Mk19 40mm Grenade Machinegun
B542 CTG, 40MM, LINKED, HE DP F/MK19
B546 CTG, 40MM, HE DP, M433
B584 CTG, 40MM, PRACTICE, LINKED

Weapon: MP-5N 9mm Sub-machinegun
A363 CTG, 9MM, BALL

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. RSO.
2. Include appropriate admin support (medical, road guards, etc).

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning

0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections

0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol

0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security

0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy

0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment.

0321-DEMO-4801 Plan and prepare for the employment of demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations.

0321-DEMO-4802 Employ demolitions, conventional and improvised, in conjunction with offensive and defensive operations.

0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2

Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related Collective Training Events

APPENDIX I

MET 8: CONDUCT INSERTION AND EXTRACTION OF RECONNAISSANCE FORCES IN SUPPORT OF RECON OPERATIONS.

SPECIAL INSERTION / EXTRACTION SKILLS 0321-XXXX-4900

0321-BOAT-4901: Plan for Surface Vessel Deployment Operations
(Destroyer, LHA, LPD, LCAC, LCU, etc)

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

DESCRIPTION: The reconnaissance element commander has been tasked to plan for a reconnaissance mission requiring the utilization of surface vessel deployment for over the horizon insertion and/or extraction.

CONDITION: Given a surface vessel, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with a CRRC, plan for surface vessel deployment operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Schedule and conduct pre-sail conference with surface vessel.
2. Coordinate for and develop rendezvous plan.
3. Determine method of deployment, i.e., J-Davit, stern gate, well deck.
4. Coordinate with support platform for deployment operations procedures.
5. Determine and select appropriate support equipment and personnel.
6. Request pertinent weather information.

7. Request topographical information.
8. Review contingency and emergency plans.
9. Develop infiltration/exfiltration annex.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-BOAT-4904

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-2905 0321-COMM-1207

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping - Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. J-Davit, CRRC, lifting sling, etc).

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate support /safety personnel and equipment.
-

0321-BOAT-4902: Prepare for Surface Vessel Deployment Operations (Destroyer, LHA, LPD, LCAC, LCU, etc)

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a surface vessel, during day/night periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with a CRRC, prepare for surface vessel deployment operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Embarkation aboard platform with personnel and equipment.
2. Prepare and issue operations brief and infiltration/exfiltration brief.
3. Prepare and issue crew brief.
4. Inspect pertinent surface vessel facilities, i.e., J-davit, stern gate, well deck, etc.
5. Conduct underway rehearsals, as time permits.
6. Prepare and stage equipment to be used.
7. Review contingency and emergency procedures with personnel and crew.

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-2905

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping: Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. J-Davit, CRRC, lifting sling, etc).

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate support /safety personnel and equipment.
-

0321-BOAT-4903: Conduct Surface Vessel Deployment Operations (Destroyer, LHA, LPD, LCAC, LCU, etc)

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a surface vessel, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with a CRRC, conduct surface vessel deployment operations.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct final inspections of all equipment and personnel.
2. Deploy appropriate support personnel and crew.
3. Conduct deployment of operational personnel and equipment, i.e., J- Davit, stern gate, well deck, etc.
4. Maintain critical communications throughout operations.
5. If applicable, arrive and stage at pre-arranged recovery site.
6. If applicable, conduct surface vessel recovery of personnel and equipment.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-BOAT-4906

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1203

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping: Include appropriate deployment and support equipment (i.e. J-Davit, CRRC, lifting sling, etc).

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.
-

0321-BOAT-4904: Plan an Over the Horizon (OTH) Reconnaissance Insertion

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a launch platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with an insertion craft, with or without combat equipment Plan for an over the horizon (OTH) infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request pertinent imagery, topographical, hydrographic and intelligence information.
2. Request pertinent weather information.
3. Identify and coordinate with identified support personnel, platforms and/or agencies, i.e., ships quartermaster, Chief Boatswain's mate, aircrews, etc.
4. Calculate fuel usage requirements.
5. Calculate speed/time/weight requirements.
6. Identify and coordinate the movement of delivery craft.
7. Conduct navigational planning.
8. Task organize personnel.
9. Develop infiltration/exfiltration annex.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-BOAT-4901

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-1911

0321-BOAT-2901

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations
3. COMNAVSURFPAC Joint Surf Manual.

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (I.e. CRRC, RHIB etc).
2. Communications Suite
3. Navigational Aids

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.
-

0321-BOAT-4905: Prepare for an Over the Horizon (OTH) Reconnaissance Insertion

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a launch platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with a insertion craft, with or without combat equipment prepare for an over the horizon (OTH) infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue infiltration/exfiltration annex.
2. Prepare and inspect all equipment and personnel.
3. Review contingency and emergency plans.
4. Conduct dry land rehearsals and brief backs.
5. Load and stage equipment.

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-2906 0321-BOAT-2901 0321-BOAT-1909
0321-BOAT-1908

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
2. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc).

2. Communications Suite
3. Navigational Aids

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
2. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.

0321-BOAT-4906: Conduct an Over the Horizon (OTH) Reconnaissance Insertion

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a launch platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with an insertion craft, with or without combat equipment conduct an over the horizon (OTH) infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to launch site.
2. Effect launch and commence OTH movement.
3. Navigate at sea using appropriate navigation techniques.
4. Stage outside surf zone and deploy scout swimmers to conduct reconnaissance and secure beach-landing site, as required.
5. Land at intended beach landing site, as required.
6. Stage and/or cache non-essential equipment, i.e., boats, motors, etc.
7. As required, upon conclusion of assigned mission, while providing security, prepare equipment and conduct movement to recovery platform.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-BOAT-4903

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-2901

0321-BOAT-1907

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopter-borne Operations
2. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Amphibious shipping: Appropriate deployment platform and supporting equipment (i.e. CRRC, RHIB etc).
2. Communications Suite
3. Navigational Aids

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate support/safety personnel and equipment.
-

0321-BOAT-4907: Conduct clandestine amphibious landing and withdrawal.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

DESCRIPTION: The reconnaissance element commander has been tasked to conduct a reconnaissance operation requiring the clandestine landing and/or withdrawal (surface swimming) of a reconnaissance element.

CONDITION: Given a launch platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, the reconnaissance element will conduct a clandestine landing and/or withdrawal (surface swimming).

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct water insertion, i.e., from helocast, water jump, etc.
2. Conduct surface movement as a team to intended BLS.
3. Stage outside of the surf zone while scout swimmers are deployed to conduct reconnaissance of BLS and to provide security, as required.
4. Team lands on intended BLS.
5. Conduct cache procedures of non-essential equipment, as required.
6. As required, upon conclusion of assigned mission, while providing security, prepare equipment and conduct movement to recovery platform.

RELATED ITS:

0321-BOAT-2904	0321-BOAT-2903	0321-BOAT-2902
0321-BOAT-1916	0321-BOAT-1915	0321-BOAT-1914
0321-BOAT-1913	0321-BOAT-1912	0321-BOAT-1906
0321-BOAT-1905	0321-BOAT-1904	0321-BOAT-1903
0321-BOAT-1902	0321-BOAT-1901	

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-1.3A

RESOURCES:

1. Assault Swimmer Equipment, UDT vest, compass etc.
2. Amphibious shipping - appropriate OTH delivery platform based on mission parameters.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer. This may be an Officer, SNCO or NCO.
 2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
-

0321-DIVE-4901: Plan a sub-surface infiltration / exfiltration.

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

DESCRIPTION: The reconnaissance element commander has been tasked with a reconnaissance mission requiring the utilization of a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration.

CONDITION: Given an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, an underwater breathing apparatus (UBA), with or without combat equipment, plan a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request pertinent imagery, hydrographic and topographically information.
2. Request pertinent weather information pertinent diving operations.

3. Prepare a subsurface infiltration/exfiltration annex.
4. Estimate the amount of time required to swim to the objective area.
5. Calculate the amount of oxygen required.
6. Coordinate/prepare for movement to the point of insertion.
7. Plan the navigation from the insertion point to the beach-landing site, to include designation of primary and alternate navigators.
8. Select all equipment, both diving and mission oriented equipment.
9. Task organize, designating navigators, scout swimmers and ensure all members are paired.
10. Determine swimmer formation.
11. Develop/Review profile deviation procedures.
12. Develop a plan to observe landing site outside of the surf zone.
13. Develop a plan for operations ashore, to include cache and recovery of all equipment not to be used/taken on primary mission, i.e., diving equipment.
14. Develop contingency plans, to include medical emergencies.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207 0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment: Closed Circuit Diving Apparatus
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
2. Current Dive Supervisor.
3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-DIVE-4902: Prepare for a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration.

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, an underwater breathing apparatus (UBA), with or without combat equipment, prepare for a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue subsurface infiltration/exfiltration annex.
2. Conduct Pre-Dive Procedures.
3. Prepare and inspect all equipment to be used, to include mission oriented equipment.
4. Conduct brief backs on diving peculiar areas, i.e., diving emergencies, underwater procedures, hand and arm signals, underwater ORP's, etc.
5. Prepare delivery vehicle, to include staging of all equipment, as applicable.
6. Conduct dry land rehearsals.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment: Closed Circuit Diving Apparatus
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
2. Current Dive Supervisor.
3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-DIVE-4903: Conduct a sub-surface infiltration/exfiltration

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, an underwater breathing apparatus (UBA), with or without combat equipment, conduct a sub- surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to insertion point.
2. Don all equipment, conduct purge procedures, enter water as a team, conduct surface checks and submerge as a team.
3. Transit subsurface to underwater ORP/staging point outside of the surf zone, adhering to the planned diving profile.
4. Deploy scout swimmers to conduct reconnaissance of Landing Site, if applicable.
5. Arrive at intended Landing Site.
6. Cache the diving equipment according to plan and prepare to conduct the mission ashore with a minimum of delay, if applicable.
7. Re-don diving equipment, purge, enter water and conduct exfiltration to a recovery craft, if applicable.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment: Closed Circuit Diving Apparatus
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
 2. Current Dive Supervisor.
 3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

0321-DIVE-4904: Plan for Open Circuit Diving Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a diving platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, open circuit diving equipment, with or without combat equipment; plan an open circuit dive operation (bottom search, hull search, etc).

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request pertinent imagery, hydrographic and topographically information.
2. Request pertinent weather information for diving operations.
3. Estimate the amount of time required to conduct operation.
4. Calculate the amount of air required.
5. Coordinate/prepare for movement to the point of insertion.
6. Select all equipment, both diving and mission oriented equipment.
7. Task organize diving team to meet mission requirements.
8. Develop profile deviation procedures.
9. Develop contingency plans, to include medical emergencies.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
2. Current Dive Supervisor.

3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-DIVE-4905: Prepare for Open Circuit Diving Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a diving platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, open circuit diving equipment, with or without combat equipment, prepare for an open circuit dive operation (bottom search, hull search, etc).

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Prepare and inspect all equipment to be used, to include mission oriented equipment.
2. Conduct brief backs on diving peculiar areas, i.e., diving emergencies, underwater procedures, hand and arm signals, etc.
3. Prepare delivery vehicle, to include staging of all equipment, as applicable.
4. Conduct dry land rehearsals.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment: Closed Circuit Diving Apparatus
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
2. Current Dive Supervisor.

3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

0321-DIVE-4906: Conduct Open Circuit Diving Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a diving platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, open circuit diving equipment, with or without combat equipment; conduct an open circuit dive operation (bottom search, hull search, etc).

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to insertion point.
2. Don all equipment, conduct water entry, conduct surface checks and begin dive mission.
3. Conduct assigned diving mission, adhering to planned diving profile.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. MCO 3500.20A MARINE CORPS PARACHUTING AND DIVING POLICY

RESOURCES:

1. Diving Equipment
2. Recompression Chamber
3. Open Water: Suitable Dive site

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
2. Current Dive Supervisor.
3. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
4. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-DIVE-4907: Plan Submarine Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a submarine, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, plan for submarine operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Schedule and conduct pre-sail conference with submarine.
2. Coordinate for and develop rendezvous plan.
3. Determine method of deployment, i.e., trunk, shelter, or wet/dry deck.
4. Select appropriate equipment and personnel.
5. Request pertinent weather information.
6. Request topographical information.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. NWP 79-0-4, Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

RESOURCES:

1. Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms etc).
2. Diving Equipment: As required.
3. Recompression Chamber

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Diving Supervisor (as required).
2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
3. Trunk Operator as required.

4. NSW personnel as required.
5. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-DIVE-4908: Prepare for Submarine Deployment Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a submarine, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, prepare for submarine operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Embarkation aboard platform with personnel and equipment.
2. Prepare and issue operations brief and infiltration/exfiltration brief.
3. Prepare and issue crew brief.
4. Inspect pertinent submarine facilities, i.e., trunk, shelter, etc.
5. Conduct pier side training and/or dry land rehearsals, as time permits.
6. Prepare and stage equipment to be used.
7. Review contingency and emergency procedures with personnel and crew.

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. NWP 79-0-4, Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

RESOURCES:

1. Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms etc).
2. Diving Equipment: As required.
3. Recompression Chamber

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Diving Supervisor (as required).
 2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 3. Trunk Operator as required.
 4. NSW personnel as required.
 5. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

0321-DIVE-4909: Conduct Submarine Deployment Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a submarine, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, conduct submarine operations.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct final inspections of all equipment and personnel.
2. Deploy appropriate support personnel and crew.
3. Conduct deployment of operational personnel and equipment, i.e., trunk, shelter or dry deck/wet deck launch.
4. Maintain critical communications throughout operations.
5. If applicable, arrive and stage at pre-arranged recovery site.
6. If applicable, conduct submarine recovery of personnel and equipment.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-DIVE-4903

RELATED ITS:

0321-DIVE-2900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Manual Rev. 4
2. NWP 79-0-4, Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)
3. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

RESOURCES:

1. Naval Submarine: Include appropriate rigging and support equipment (trunk ops, lines, CRRC, safety platforms etc).
2. Diving Equipment: As required.
3. Recompression Chamber

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Current Diving Supervisor (as required).
 2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 3. Trunk Operator as required.
 4. NSW personnel as required.
 5. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

0321-HELO-4901: Plan for heliborne operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing assault support aircraft, periods of day/night or low visibility, with or without combat equipment, plan for heliborne operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine tactical situation, size of Landing Zone, and time of landing and delivery assets available.
2. Request imagery and topographical information of intended landing zone.
3. Request specific weather information pertinent to heliborne operations.
4. Prepare timeline/sequence of events.
5. Plan for appropriate support requirements pertinent to heliborne operations.
6. Develop infiltration/exfiltration annex.
7. Schedule briefing for delivery platform personnel.
8. Plan for actions of the drop zone and cache procedures.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Helicopter support
2. Helicopter landing zone

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer / RSO
 2. May require IPHABDS training
-

0321-HELO-4902: Prepare for heliborne operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, the reconnaissance element will prepare for heliborne operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue infiltration/exfiltration annex and pilots briefs.
2. Prepare and inspect all combat equipment, to include weapons and LBV's.
3. Conduct rehearsals on actions on the landing zone, security, and movement off of the landing zone.
4. Stage/Load all equipment to be used.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Helicopter landing zone
2. Helicopter support

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer / RSO.
 2. May require IPHABDS training.
-

0321-HELO-4903: Conduct heliborne operations

EVALUATION CODED: YES

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

DESCRIPTION: The reconnaissance element commander has determined that rotary wing aircraft will insert a reconnaissance element.

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, the reconnaissance element will conduct heliborne operations.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Don equipment and conduct inspections.
2. Remain oriented to location and time during transit.
3. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
4. Exit aircraft on command.
5. Conduct tactical actions on the landing zone, maintaining security.
6. Conduct movement to consolidation point and effect link-up with team members.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1202

0321-HELO-1902

0321-HELO-2905

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Helicopter landing zone
2. Helicopter support

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction officer / RSO.
2. May require IPHABDS training.

0321-HELO-4904: Plan for HRST Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft and/or specific terrain and/or a static tower, in day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, and specific HRST equipment, the reconnaissance element will plan for HRST operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Determine tactical situation, size of Landing Zone or rappel point, and time of landing and delivery assets available.
2. Request imagery and topographical information of intended landing zone.
3. Request specific weather information pertinent to HRST operations.
4. Prepare timeline/sequence of events.
5. Plan for appropriate support requirements pertinent to HRST operations.
6. Develop infiltration/exfiltration annex.
7. Schedule briefing for delivery platform personnel.
8. Plan for actions in the landing zone.

RELATED ITS:

0321-HELO-1901

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

3. MCO 3500.42 Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST)

RESOURCES:

1. Helicopter landing zone
2. Helicopter support
3. HRST Equipment (Includes suitable static point)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires current HRST Master
 2. Requires current Safety Insert Officer (SIO) / RSO
 3. In training, all safety requirements as listed in reference above apply.
-

0321-HELO-4905: Prepare for HRST Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft and/or specific terrain and/or a static tower, in day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, and specific HRST equipment, the reconnaissance element will prepare for HRST operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals, and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. HRST Masters conduct HRST briefs, HRST training and pilots briefs.
2. Issue infiltration/exfiltration annex.
3. Prepare and inspect all HRST and combat equipment, to include weapons and LBV's.
4. Rig HRST equipment at appropriate stations.
5. Conduct rehearsals on actions on the landing zone, security and movement.
6. Stage/Load all equipment to be used.

RELATED ITS:

0321-HELO-1901

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations

2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3. MCO 3500.42 Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST)

RESOURCES:

1. Helicopter landing zone
2. Helicopter support
3. HRST Equipment (Includes suitable static point)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires current HRST Master
 2. Requires current Safety Insert Officer (SIO) / RSO
 3. In training, all safety requirements as listed in reference above apply
-

0321-HELO-4906: Conduct HRST Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft and/or specific terrain and/or a static tower, in day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, and specific HRST equipment, the reconnaissance element will conduct for HRST operations.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of the listed component events.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. If applicable, rig appropriate rappel points (cliff face, building, etc).
2. Don equipment and conduct inspections, includes in flight rigging.
3. Remain oriented to location and time during transit.
4. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
5. Exit aircraft on command at appropriate station.
6. Conduct tactical actions on the landing zone, maintaining security.
7. Conduct movement to consolidation point and effect link-up with team members.
8. As applicable, prepare equipment for SPIE operations for extraction.

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-HELO-4903

RELATED ITS:

0321-HELO-1901	0321-HELO-1902	0321-HELO-1903
0321-HELO-1904	0321-HELO-1905	0321-HELO-2901
0321-HELO-2902	0321-HELO-2903	0321-HELO-2905

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction
3. MCO 3500.42 Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires HRST Master
 2. Requires Safety Insert Officer (SIO) / RSO
 3. In training, all safety requirements as listed in reference above apply
-

0321-HELO-4907: Plan for Helocast/Soft Duck Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, the reconnaissance element will plan for helocast/soft duck operation.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Review tactical situation, location, and time of drop and delivery assets available.
2. Task organize boat teams.
3. Request specific weather information pertinent to helocast/soft duck operations.
4. Plan for appropriate support requirements pertinent to soft duck/helocast operations.

5. Schedule briefing for Assault Support aircraft personnel and all team members.
6. Plan for actions in the drop zone.

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RESOURCES:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
2. Drop Zone: Water
3. Casting Equipment: Pelican Hook, Individual flotation, boat kit etc.
4. CRRCs: Include motor and fuel bladder.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer.
2. Requires current Helocast Master.
3. Personnel casting must be CWS-1 or higher.

0321-HELO-4908: Prepare for Helocast / Soft Duck Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, the reconnaissance element will prepare for helocast/soft duck operation.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Helocast Masters conduct helocast briefs and pilot's briefs.
2. Prepare and issue infiltration/exfiltration annex.
3. Prepare and inspect all CRRC and combat equipment.
4. Conduct rehearsals on exit procedures and actions in the water.
5. Stage/Load all equipment to be used.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RESOURCES:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
2. Drop Zone: Water
3. Casting Equipment: Pelican Hook, Individual flotation, boat kit etc.
4. CRRCs: Include motor and fuel bladders.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer / RSO.
2. Requires Helocast Master.
3. Personnel casting must be CWS-1 or higher.
4. Training Pool.

0321-HELO-4909: Conduct Helocast / Soft Duck Operations

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing aircraft, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, with or without a CRRC, the reconnaissance element will conduct helocast/soft duck operation.

STANDARD: MCO 3500.42 Marine Corps Helicopter Rope Suspension Training Policy (HRST)

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct inspections and rig aircraft.
2. Remain oriented to location and time during transit.
3. Conduct actions in the aircraft.
4. Deploy boat and exit aircraft on command.
5. Conduct actions on the drop zone, preparing boat for movement.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-HELO-4903

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-HELO-4903

RELATED ITS:

0321-HELO-2905

0321-HELO-1902

0321-HELO-1906

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RESOURCES:

1. Assault Support Aircraft
2. Drop Zone: Water
3. Casting Equipment: Pelican Hook, Individual flotation, boat kit etc.
4. CRRCs: Include motor and fuel bladders

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Requires Insertion/Extraction Officer / RSO.
2. Requires Helocast Master.
3. Personnel casting must be CWS-1 or higher.

0321-JUMP-4901: Plan for the conduct of parachuting operations.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a parachute insert mission and support structure plan for parachute operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Submit request for aviation assets.
3. Submit request for Drop zone.
4. Request topographical products as required.

5. Develop concept of the operation.
6. Identify key personnel.
7. Submit request for transportation assets as required.

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
3. MCWP 3-15.6 Military FreeFall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event applies towards planning for static line, free fall and MC-5 static line parachuting operations.
2. Participants in this event must be qualified parachutists.
3. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).

0321-JUMP-4902: Prepare for the conduct of parachuting operations.

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a parachute insert mission and support structure plan for parachute operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Prepare Jump Brief.
3. Request weather data.
4. Post the manifest and publish the LOI.
5. Review medical records for currency.
6. Conduct coordination meeting with the appropriate personnel/agencies.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training

2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
3. MCWP 3-15.6 Military FreeFall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques and Procedures
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This event applies towards planning for static line, free fall and MC-5 static line parachuting operations.
 2. Participants in this event must be qualified parachutists.
 3. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
-

0321-JUMP-4903: Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved static line parachute.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a static line parachute insert mission, and support structure conduct a static line parachute operations.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-JUMP-4901 0321-JUMP-4902

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachute Techniques and Training.
2. Establish the drop zone.
3. Conduct jump brief.
4. Final coordination with aviation.
5. Conduct pre-jump training.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft as required.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Supervise parachute operations as required.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1202	0321-COMM-1207	0321-JUMP-2901
0321-JUMP-2902	0321-JUMP-2903	0321-JUMP-2904

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
2. Aircraft

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current static line parachutists.
2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).

0321-JUMP-4904: Conduct a Military Free Fall operation.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a military free-fall parachute insertion mission, and support structure, conducts a military free-fall parachute operation.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.
2. Establish the drop zone.
3. Conduct jump brief.
4. Final coordination with aviation.
5. Conduct pre-jump training.
6. Conduct pilots brief.
7. Prepare aircraft as required.
8. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
9. Supervise parachute operations as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-JUMP-4901

0321-JUMP-4902

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
2. Aircraft - Must be capable of altitudes at or above 10,000 feet MSL

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current static line parachutists.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
-

0321-JUMP-4905: Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved MC-5 static line parachute.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a static line parachute insert mission, and support structure conduct a MC-5 static line parachute operations.

STANDARD: All jumpers safely deploy, congregate in designated LA and are prepared for follow-on mission.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. IAW MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training.
2. IAW MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.
3. Establish the drop zone.
4. Conduct jump brief.
5. Final coordination with aviation.
6. Conduct pre-jump training.
7. Conduct pilots brief.
8. Prepare aircraft as required.
9. Conduct Jumpmaster personnel inspection.
10. Supervise parachute operations as required.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-JUMP-4901

0321-JUMP-4902

RELATED ITS:

0321-JUMP-2906

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
2. Aircraft: Must be capable of altitudes at or above 10,000 feet MSL.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current static line parachutists.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
-

0321-JUMP-4906: Plan for the conduct of a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a TORDS, equipment or passenger, insert mission, and support structure plan for a TORDS operations.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1202

0321-JUMP-2905

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Must be a current TORDS Master.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
 3. Refer to unit SOP's when conducting this event.
-

0321-JUMP-4907: Prepare for the conduct of a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment.

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a TORDS, equipment or passenger, insert mission, and support structure prepare for a TORDS operation.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures.

RELATED ITS:

0321-COMM-1207

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to unit SOP's when conducting this event.
 2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
 3. Must be a current TORDS Master.
-

0321-JUMP-4908: Conduct a parachute operation utilizing current and approved TORDS parachute and associated equipment.

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given a TORDS, equipment or passenger, insert mission, and support structure conduct a TORDS operations.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

RELATED ITS:

0321-JUMP-2906

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
2. Aircraft: Must be capable of altitudes at or above 10,000 feet MSL.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to unit SOP's when conducting this event.
2. Must have a current jumpmaster(s).
3. Must be a current TORDS Master.

0321-SWIM-4901: Plan a surface infiltration/exfiltration employing scout swimmers.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given qualified scout swimmers, a tactical scenario, an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, plan a surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Planning takes into consideration assigned tasks, restraints and constraints imposed by received order, completed

and delivered to receiving unit in accordance with the received order's timeline.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Request pertinent imagery, hydrographic and topographically information.
2. Request pertinent weather information pertinent to scout swimmer operations.
3. Estimate the amount of time required to swim to the objective area.
4. Prepare a surface infiltration/exfiltration annex.
5. Coordinate/Prepare for movement to the point of insertion.
6. Plan the navigation from the insertion point to the beach-landing site, to include designation of primary and alternate navigators.
7. Select all equipment, both swimming and mission oriented equipment.
8. Task organize, designating navigators, scout swimmers and ensure all members are paired.
9. Determine swimmer formation.
10. Develop and review profile deviation procedures.
11. Develop a plan to observe landing site outside the surf zone.
12. Develop a plan for operations ashore, to include cache and recovery of all equipment not to be used/taken on primary mission, i.e., swimming equipment.
13. Develop contingency plans, to include medical emergencies.

RELATED ITS:

0321-SWIM-1900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 River Crossing Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Scout Swimmer Equipment
2. Scout Swimmer Thermal Protective Equipment
3. Open Water: Suitable for scout-swimmer operations.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified BRC graduates.
2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
3. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-SWIM-4902: Prepare for a surface infiltration/exfiltration employing scout swimmers.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given qualified scout swimmers, a tactical scenario, an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, prepare for a surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Preparations, rehearsals and inspections prioritized based on mission importance and conducted based on time available.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Issue surface infiltration/exfiltration annex.
2. Conduct Pre-Swim procedures.
3. Prepare and inspect all equipment to be used, to include mission oriented equipment.
4. Conduct brief backs on swimming peculiar areas, i.e., swimming emergencies, swimming procedures, signals etc.
5. Prepare delivery vehicle, to include staging of all equipment, as applicable.
6. Conduct dry land rehearsals.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-SWIM-4901

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-SWIM-4901

RELATED ITS:

0321-SWIM-1900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 River Crossing Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Scout Swimmer Equipment
2. Scout Swimmer Thermal Protective Equipment

3. Open Water: Suitable for scout-swimmer operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified BRC graduates.
2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
3. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.

0321-SWIM-4903: Conduct a surface infiltration/exfiltration employing scout swimmers.

EVALUATION CODED: NO

SUPPORTED MET(S): 8

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: Given qualified scout swimmers, a tactical scenario, an insertion platform, during day/night/periods of low visibility, with or without combat equipment, conduct a surface infiltration/exfiltration.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to unit SOPs during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Conduct movement to insertion point.
2. Don all equipment, enter water as a team, and check equipment.
3. Transit surface to ORP/staging point outside of the surf zone, adhering to the planned infiltration profile.
4. Deploy scout swimmers to conduct reconnaissance of Landing Site, if applicable.
5. Arrive at intended Landing Site.
6. Cache the equipment according to plan and prepare to conduct the mission ashore with a minimum of delay, if applicable.
7. Re-don equipment, enter water and conduct exfiltration to a recovery craft, if applicable.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-SWIM-4901

0321-SWIM-4902

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-SWIM-4901

0321-SWIM-4902

RELATED ITS:

0321-SWIM-1900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations
5. MCWP 3-17.1 River Crossing Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Scout Swimmer Equipment
2. Scout Swimmer Thermal Protective Equipment
3. Open Water: Suitable for scout-swimmer operations.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be qualified BRC graduates.
 2. Appropriate safety/support personnel and equipment.
 3. In training, all safety requirements followed as per listed references.
-

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 2
Recon Mission Essential Tasks (METs) and related
Collective Training Events

APPENDIX J

**MET 9: CONDUCT OTHER OPERATIONS AS DIRECTED BY THE SUPPORTED
COMMANDER.**

SENSOR / BEACON DUTY AREA 0321-SENS-4700

0321-SENS-4701 Conduct sensor implant and recovery

EVALUATION CODED: NO **SUPPORTED MET(S):** 9

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 MONTHS

CONDITION: The reconnaissance element has been tasked to implant or recover sensors in a designated area. The reconnaissance team will plan, rehearse and emplace sensors in accordance with the mission statement. When provided with a sensor location, recover sensors without compromise.

STANDARD: Performance measurable based on adherence to mission profile and unit sops during the conduct of listed event components.

EVENT COMPONENTS:

1. Coordinate with the ground sensor platoon and the supported unit to determine the type, number, and probable implantation sites of the sensors.
2. Confirm the desired pattern in coordination with the GSP unit.
3. Receives a detailed brief on the emplacement, optimal siting, activation, testing, camouflaging, and other considerations.
4. Schedule joint inspection of the sensors and test equipment to ensure familiarity with the sensors and their serviceability.
5. Survey the desired location and places the sensors to provide the required information.
6. Employ the sensors in the location designated, making adjustments due to terrain, and the considerations provided per the GSP brief.
7. Conduct a test of sensors to ensure the specified detection.

8. Ensure all sensors are properly camouflaged to preclude detection.
9. Submit an input report, to include pinpoint locations of sensors and visual references: (photos, sketches, etc.).
10. When provided with a sensor input report, tactically recover sensors.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

0321-PAT-4103

CHAINED COLLECTIVE EVENTS:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PAT -4105

RELATED ITS:

0321-SURV-2401

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Training Area that supports GSP training: GSP Assets

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Individual training and familiarization required on sensors to be employed.

ADMIN NOTE: THE FOLLOWING TASKS ARE EVENTS, WHICH APPEAR FIRST, AND IN THEIR ENTIRETY, UNDER MET 1. REFER TO MET 1 APPENDIX FOR COMPLETE EVENT DETAILS

- 0321-PAT-4101 Conduct team planning
- 0321-PAT-4102 Conduct rehearsals and inspections
- 0321-PAT-4103 Conduct a reconnaissance patrol
- 0321-PAT-4107 Maintain operational security
- 0321-PAT-4108 Execute immediate actions upon contact with the enemy
- 0321-COMM-4201 Establish communications in a tactical environment.
- 0321-PLAT-5101 Conduct platoon planning

0321-OPS-7101 Conduct HQ planning and coordination

0321-OPS-7102 Operate a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC)

0321-OPS-7103 Process and disseminate intelligence information

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

Individual Training Events

Purpose:

This chapter and its appendices illustrate individual training events and their relationship with Collective Training Events detailed in Chapter 2.

Each Appendix corresponds to a single MET and includes all training events conducted from the team to battalion level. Unit training managers can isolate all training relevant to each MET and devise training to support their competencies as needed. Lastly, these appendices serve as the steering point for the Individual Events chapter which details all individual skill sets, or events, that when combined, enable a unit competency.

Administrative Notes:

1. Appendix A defines "Billet Descriptions" and that individual's core capabilities.
2. Appendix B details 1000 level (CORE) and 2000 level (CORE PLUS) training.
3. The table of contents lists the starting point of each duty area.

Event Numbering:

1. Events in the T&R manual are depicted with a 12 field alphanumeric system, i.e. xxxx-xxxx-xxxx. Coding of these events will differ between T&R manuals to facilitate development requirements of the Occupational Field or MOS Community the manual serves. This manual utilizes the following methodology:
2. Field one - 0321. Each event starts with the OccFld MOS, 0321, i.e. 0321-xxxx-xxxx.
3. Field two - Letters. Events are separated by duty areas using a 3 or 4-letter code, i.e. 0321-NBC-xxxx reflecting the NBC duty area tasks for the reconnaissance Marine. The duty areas are:

a.	PAT - Patrolling	0321-PAT -xxxx
b.	WPNS - Weapons	0321-WPNS-xxxx
c.	COMM - Communications	0321-COMM-xxxx
d.	FSPT - Fire Support	0321-FSPT-xxxx
e.	SURV - Surveillance	0321-SURV-xxxx
f.	ITG - Initial Terminal Guidance	0321-ITG -xxxx
g.	NBC - Nuclear, Biological, Chemical	0321-NBC -xxxx
h.	SENS - Sensors & Beacons	0321-SENS-xxxx
i.	DEMO - Demolitions	0321-DEMO-xxxx
j.	BOAT - Amphibious - boats	0321-BOAT-xxxx

- | | | |
|----|------------------------------|----------------|
| k. | DIVE - Underwater | 0321-DIVE-xxxx |
| l. | HELO - Heliborne | 0321-HELO-xxxx |
| m. | JUMP - Parachuting | 0321-JUMP-xxxx |
| n. | SWIM - Amphibious - swimming | 0321-SWIM-xxxx |
| o. | OPS - Operations & planning | 0321-OPS -xxxx |

4. Field 3 - numbers. Events within duty areas are first organized based on organizational level as such:

- a. 1000 level - Occurs at the Formal School where the MOS is first earned. These are considered CORE skills, i.e. patrolling or land navigation tasks taught first at BRC.
- b. 2000 level - Occurs beyond the Formal School, i.e. Jump or Dive school. These are considered CORE PLUS skills.

Field 3 - numbers. Events are then further organized in order of increasing complexity or skill levels required, i.e. 0321-xxxx -1100 level skills include patrolling, urban and mounted R&S skills at the simplest levels; 0321-xxxx-1900 level skills include amphibious, jump and dive skills of the highest complexity.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Duty Area		Page
Patrolling	0321-PAT -1xxx (CORE)	3-B-2
Patrolling	0321-PAT -2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-10
Weapons	0321-WPNS-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-12
Weapons	0321-WPNS-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-37
Communications	0321-COMM-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-56
Communications	0321-COMM-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-62
Fire Support	0321-FSPT-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-63
Fire Support	0321-FSPT-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-65
Surveillance	0321-SURV-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-70
Surveillance	0321-SURV-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-73
ITG	0321-ITG -2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-74
NBC	0321-NBC -1xxx (CORE)	3-B-75
NBC	0321-NBC -2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-81
Sensors/Beacons	0321-SENS-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-81
Demolitions	0321-DEMO-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-83
Demolitions	0321-DEMO-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-85
Amphib - Boats	0321-BOAT-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-91
Amphib - Boats	0321-BOAT-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-102
Diving	0321-DIVE-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-106
Heliborne	0321-HELO-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-114
Heliborne	0321-HELO-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-118
Jump	0321-JUMP-2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-120
Amphib - Swim	0321-SWIM-1xxx (CORE)	3-B-124
Operations/Plans	0321-OPS -2xxx (CORE PLUS)	3-B-131

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3

0321 Reconnaissance Man

Individual Events

APPENDIX A

Billet Descriptions / Core Capabilities

BILLET: Recon Team Leader

The recon team leader is responsible for ensuring that his recon team is trained, prepared, and equipped for armed combat as it relates to assigned reconnaissance mission. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned mission. He controls every aspect of the equipment employment organic to the teams mission profile. He is responsible to the Platoon Commander for the accurate and complete reporting of collected information and the conduct of his team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Responsible for the professional development and personal well being of his team members.
3. Prepares and supervises issue of the warning order and mission order, conducts rehearsals, inspections and insertion/extraction for his team.
4. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
5. Overall responsible for accomplishment of assigned mission tasks.
6. Proficient in employment of organic reconnaissance team weapons, communications equipment and other special equipment.
7. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific reconnaissance tasks.
8. Proficient in the control of all reconnaissance team related supporting arms requirements, to include artillery, mortars, NGF and fixed and rotary wing CAS.

9. Cross trains all teams members in the duties and responsibilities of the other team members.
10. Proficient in nautical and land navigation skills.
11. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
12. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious reconnaissance.
13. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
14. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms.
15. Qualified to conduct HRST operations as HRST Master.
16. Able to perform Self Aid / Buddy Aid.

BILLET: Assistant Recon Team Leader

The assistant recon team leader is responsible for assisting the reconnaissance team leader in the training, preparing, and equipping for armed combat as it relates to assigned recon mission/tasks. This includes but is not limited to mental and physical preparation, tactics, techniques, and procedures required to accomplish the assigned task. He assists in the control of every aspect of the equipment employment organic to the teams mission profile. The assistant team leader is prepared to assume the duties of the team leader in his absence. He is responsible to the team leader for the accurate and complete reporting of collected information and the conduct of the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Team Leader.
2. Responsible for assisting in the professional development and personal well being of his team members.
3. Supervises the teams assigned tasks.
4. Assist the team leader in supervision of all tasks required to prepare the team for upcoming operations.
5. Requisitions supplies, ammunition, ordinance, pyrotechnics, water and other mission essential gear as directed in the warning order.
6. Adept at briefing all aspects of assigned missions/tasks.
7. Proficient in employment of organic reconnaissance team weapons, communications equipment and other special equipment.
8. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific reconnaissance tasks.
9. Ensures all team members are proficient in their specific reconnaissance tasks.
10. Responsible for the overall security of the team.
11. Must be qualified to conduct HRST operations (HRST Master).
12. Proficient in nautical and land navigation skills.
13. Familiar with remote sensor operations.
14. Proficient in all aspects of ground and amphibious reconnaissance.
15. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
16. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms.
17. Able to perform Self Aid / Buddy Aid.

BILLET: Field Radio Operator

The recon field radio operator serves as a member of a reconnaissance team. He is responsible for all team communications and equipment maintenance. He is proficient in the use of field expedient antennas,

long-range, and clandestine communications techniques. He receives and is accountable for all cryptological equipment assigned to the team.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of the team leader.
2. Responsible for the employment of advanced long-range voice and data communications, to include HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT/DAMA assets.
3. Responsible for all communications equipment utilized by a Reconnaissance team.
4. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms employment.
5. Advises the team leader on the tactical employment of the team's communication assets.
6. Responsible for communications equipment keymat and cryptological equipment preparation.
7. Responsible for the preparation of paragraph five of the team patrol/mission order.
8. Responsible in ensuring that the team adheres to the communications Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) and no-communications plans.
9. Maintains proficiency in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
10. Capable of performing reconnaissance operations in any environment.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
12. Capable of performing Self Aid / Buddy Aid.

BILLET: Recon Man

The recon man operates as part of a reconnaissance team. He is responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of his assigned weapon. He is responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. He will perform additional responsibilities as the assistant Radio Operator.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Performs tasks required of a recon scout in a recon team
3. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a reconnaissance team
4. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a reconnaissance team.
5. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
6. Proficient in HRST operations.
7. Performs placement of remote sensors.
8. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
9. Perform self-aid/buddy aid.
10. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.
12. Performs duties as Sniper / Observer.

BILLET: Recon Scout

The recon scout operates as part of a reconnaissance team. He is responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of his assigned weapons. He is responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. He will perform additional responsibilities as the assistant Radio Operator.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Serves as point man for dismounted patrols
3. Capable of functioning as a Scout Sniper.
4. Performs the tasks required of a recon scout in a recon team.
5. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a reconnaissance team.
6. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a reconnaissance team.
7. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
8. Proficient in placement of remote sensors
9. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
10. Perform self-aid/buddy aid.
11. Proficient in HRST operations.
12. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Recon Scout/Driver

The recon scout/driver operates as part of a reconnaissance team. He is responsible for the care and condition as well as the economical use of his assigned weapon. He is responsible for all essential equipment carried as part of a mission. He will additional responsibilities as assigned. (The Recon/Scout Driver billet is held by a Lance Corporal. The Force Recon/Scout Driver billet is held by a Corporal.)

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of team leader.
2. Licensed operator in all vehicles organic to the unit.
3. Performs tasks required of a recon scout in a recon team.
4. Proficient with all weapon systems organic to a reconnaissance team.
5. Proficient with all communications equipment organic to a reconnaissance team.
6. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
7. Proficient in placement of remote sensors.
8. Proficient in HRST operations.
9. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Proficient in construction of terrain models and creation of overlays in support of assigned mission.
11. Proficient in foreign weapons and equipment identification.

BILLET: Platoon Sergeant

The Recon Platoon Sergeant is the senior enlisted advisor to the platoon commander. He is responsible for supervising the platoon's daily work routine. He is responsible to the Platoon Commander for logistical and administrative support for the platoon.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Primary insert/extract officer for reconnaissance operations.
3. Serves as a watch officer in the platoon ROC / SARC during tactical evolutions.
4. Plans and coordinates for all reconnaissance platoon related supporting arms requirements, to include artillery, mortars, NGF and

fixed and rotary wing CAS.

5. Proficient in all aspects of supporting arms execution.
6. Must be expert in all aspects of ground and amphibious reconnaissance.
7. Trains platoon members in all aspects of basic and advanced ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
8. Assists in the planning, coordination and supervision of teams during insertion and extraction operations to include staticline and military freefall parachuting operations, surface swimming, HRST, helocast, small boat operations and combat diver operations.
9. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.
10. Proficient in all methods of nautical and land navigation.
11. Qualified as a small boat coxswain for all craft used by the platoon.

BILLET: Special Equipment NCO

The recon platoon special equipment NCO is responsible to the Platoon Commander for the issue, recovery maintenance and accountability for the platoon's special equipment. He advises the Platoon Commander, Platoon Sergeant and team leaders on the proper employment capabilities and maintenance requirements of specialized equipment to include oxygen diving systems, dive compressors, weapons, HRST equipment, boats and motors, fuel and hazardous materials. He performs additional duties as insert/extract NCO for reconnaissance operations.

Core Capabilities:

1. Assists Platoon Sergeant in carrying out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Assists platoon commander in planning for reconnaissance operations requiring use of platoon's special equipment.
3. Assists in the insert and extract of recon teams.
4. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
5. Performs duties as watch officer in the platoon ROC/SARC during tactical evolutions.
6. Assists in the planning, coordination and supervision of teams during insertion and extraction operations to include staticline and military freefall parachuting operations, surface swimming, HRST, helocast, small boat operations and combat diver operations.
7. Desired qualifications as a static line and military free-fall parachute jumpmaster, and combatant diver supervisor.
8. Proficient as qualified small boat coxswain for all craft used by the platoon.
9. Proficient in all methods of nautical and land navigation.
10. Adept with all equipment and procedures required for small boat launch and recovery operations from various boating platforms to include destroyers, submarines and naval amphibious platforms.
11. Responsible for applicable hazmat handling and disposal procedures.
12. Performs duties as platoon embarkation NCO.
13. Performs self-aid and buddy aid.

BILLET: Platoon Radio Chief

The recon platoon radio chief operates as part of a reconnaissance platoon headquarters. He is responsible for all communications coordination, operations, maintenance and care of communication

equipment on the platoon level. This includes development and use of field expedient antennas and clandestine communications techniques. He issues and accounts for all cryptological equipment assigned to the Platoon. He must be capable of integration and interface with supported unit/higher HQs communication architecture using platoon level organic comm and computer equipment. The Recon Company Radio Chief billet is held by a Staff Sergeant.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries out orders of Platoon Commander.
2. Conducts advanced long-range voice and data communications training utilizing for HF/VHF/UHF/TACSAT/DAMA assets of three 0621/8654 MOS Marines in his platoon.
3. Responsible for all communications equipment utilized by a Reconnaissance platoon.
4. Oversees coordination and installation of equipment and operation of the Reconnaissance platoon's Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) or Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC).
5. Advises the platoon commander on the tactical employment of the platoon's communication assets.
6. Provides for the coordination of frequencies based on propagation studies for requesting channels from the supported unit/higher HQs.
7. Ensures platoon adheres to the Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) for No Comm. Plans and procedures concerning standard reporting and keymat for cryptographic equipment.
8. Proficient in all ground and amphibious reconnaissance skills.
9. Proficient with his T/O weapon.

BILLET: Corpsman

The recon platoon corpsman operates as part of a reconnaissance platoon headquarters. He is responsible for providing medical services for reconnaissance personnel.

Core Capabilities:

1. Performs routine sick call, preventive medicine, BLS, ALS, minor surgical procedures, paramedic skills, and other routine and emergent procedures as required.
2. Instructs and advises operational personnel in measures for prevention of illness and treatment of injuries associated with swimming, combat diving, military free fall, and amphibious operations.
3. Assesses and treats diving related medical disorders.
4. Trained in the operation of recompression chambers.
5. Trained as inside tender to care for patients suffering from diving related injuries or other conditions requiring hyper baric medical treatment.
6. Performs diving and airborne operations, in direct support of reconnaissance operations.
7. Can be tasked from platoon to team level to operate as a member of a reconnaissance team. Training levels are consistent with Recon Scout.

BILLET: Operations Chief

The Reconnaissance Operations Chief is the senior 0321 advisor to the Operations Officer and/or Commanding Officer on all matters related to

reconnaissance operations and training. He is instrumental in facilitating the planning and execution of Battalion and/or Company level operations. He supervises all subordinate members of the operations section during daily work routine. He supervises the establishment of the COC and all functional areas operating within.

Core Capabilities:

1. Carries of the orders of the Operations Officer and/or Commanding Officer.
2. Provides recommendations during the planning process to the Operations Officer as it pertains to R&S.
3. Supervises daily work routine.
4. Supervises the establishment of the COC.
5. Supervises displacement of the COC.
6. Trains and supervises COC Watch Officers.

TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL

CHAPTER 3 0321 Reconnaissance Man

APPENDIX B 1000 & 2000 Level Training

Purpose:

The purpose of this chapter is to identify the Level 1000 (CORE) and 2000 (CORE PLUS) Individual Training Events (also known as Individual Training Standards). This chapter also illustrates the knowledge level and skill progression required to perform in the following billets: Team Leader, Assistant Team Leader, Field Radio Operator, Recon Man, Recon Scout, Scout/Driver, Platoon Sergeant, Special Equipment NCO, Platoon Radio Chief, Corpsman and Operations Chief.

Administrative Notes:

1. Level 1000 events are those whose initial training setting resides at the Formal School in which the MOS is first attained. Level 2000 events are those whose initial training setting occurs at either follow-on schools, or through MOJT provided at the unit. For example, in this manual, Jump and Dive tasks, although central to ground reconnaissance core capabilities, are listed as 2000 Level events since their initial training setting occurs at schools following attendance at BRC and the awarding of the 0321 MOS.

2. Sustainment Intervals reflected will show a length of time, i.e. 6 months, and a listing of billets this Sustainment interval is applicable too. The legend is as follows:

- a. TL Team Leader
- b. ATL Assistant Team Leader
- c. RO Radio Operator
- d. RM Recon Man
- e. RS Recon Scout
- f. RSD Recon Scout / Driver
- g. PLTSGT Platoon Sergeant
- h. SENCO Special Equipment NCO
- i. RADCHF Radio Chief
- j. DOC Corpsman
- k. OPSCHF Operations Chief

Prerequisites:

The 0321 Reconnaissance Marine will have completed The Basic Reconnaissance Course, EWTG Atlantic/Pacific and SERE school.

0321-PAT-1101: Write and issue patrol warning order. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, when given a mission from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: In accordance with Warning Order template, within 30 minutes of receipt of order from higher.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references for sample templates.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
-

0321-PAT-1102: Write and issue 5-paragraph or patrol order. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given an operations order from higher headquarters.

STANDARD: Order properly formatted in accordance w/ the references, subordinates clearly understand commander's intent and their assigned tasks.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references for 5-Paragraph and Patrol Order formats.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4101

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
 2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
-

0321-PAT-1103: Prepare to lead a reconnaissance patrol. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a mission to lead a reconnaissance patrol, required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Patrol order has been briefed; rehearsals and inspections have been conducted.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4100

0321-PLAT-5100

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCI 03.35 Infantry Patrolling
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
4. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
5. Unit Combat SOP

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.03.02
-

0321-PAT-1104: Establish a reconnaissance observation post (OP). (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a mission to establish an observation post, required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Lead the team into position without being compromised. Gain communication, observe the target and report all activity observed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-MOUT-4102

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
4. FM 90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Urban Combat
5. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
6. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
7. FMFM 0-11 Sniping
8. MCRP 2-15.3B, Reconnaissance Reports Guide

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.03.04
-

0321-PAT-1105: Establish a reconnaissance patrol base. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a mission to establish an reconnaissance patrol base, required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Establish secure location to conduct priorities of work IAW patrol order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-PAT -4105

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
3. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
6. FM 90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Urban Combat
7. MCRP 2-15.3B, Reconnaissance Reports Guide

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.03.05
-

0321-PAT-1106: Participate in a reconnaissance patrol. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a mission as a member of reconnaissance patrol, required weapons and equipment.

STANDARD: Perform duties required in assigned billet to assist in planning, preparation and conduct of a reconnaissance patrol as per the mission order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4100

0321-MOUT-4100

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Urban Combat
2. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
5. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
6. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
7. MCRP 2-15.3B, Reconnaissance Reports Guide

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
 2. Maneuver / Training area
-

0321-PAT-1107: Navigate with a map and compass. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, during daylight and darkness, given a lensatic compass and map.

STANDARD: Plot, navigate and locate known points using dead reckoning and terrain association over a distance of 800 to 1000 meters per leg within the time required to accomplish mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4100 0321-MOBL-4100

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-26 Map Reading and Land Navigation

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.09.02

0321-PAT-1108: Navigate using a Global Positioning System (GPS). (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, during daylight and darkness, given a Global Positioning System (GPS) and map.

STANDARD: Plot, navigate and locate known points using Global Positioning System over a distance of 800 to 1000 meters per leg within the time required to accomplish mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 11-5825-291-13 Satellite Signals: Navigation Set AN/PSN-11 (PLGR)

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4100 0321-MOBL-4100 0321-ITG -4500
0321-SENS-4700

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5825-291-13 Satellite Signals: Navigation Set AN/PSN-11 (PLGR)

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.03.01
 2. This task must be trained during both daylight and darkness. The standard does not change.
-

0321-PAT-1109: Lead a Reconnaissance Patrol. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a mission to lead a reconnaissance patrol, required personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Reconnaissance patrol is conducted IAW mission orders and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4100 0321-MOBL-4100 0321-FSPT-4300 0321-ITG-4500
0321-PLAT-5000

REFERENCES:

1. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
2. FM 90-10-1 An Infantryman's Guide to Urban Combat
3. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
4. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
5. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
6. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

OLD ITS 0321.03.03

0321-PAT-1110: Operate and maintain T/E night vision devices.
(CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given SL-3 complete night vision devices, during periods of darkness or reduced visibility, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with appropriate Technical Manual.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM's appropriate to your T/E.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

0321-PAT-2101: Direct the handling of known or suspected enemy personnel. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a unit and known or suspected enemy personnel.

STANDARD: To ensure Enemy Prisoners of War (EPWs) are handled properly, with minimal impact on the unit's mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and listed references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoner of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCRP 5-12.1A Law of Land Warfare (Dual Designate)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. EPWs are allowed to keep field protective masks, helmets, and flak jackets.

0321-PAT-2102: Operate from a hide. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given the appropriate weapons, ammunition, equipment, camouflage material, operation order, and an area of operation.

STANDARD: Observing, reporting, and engaging targets while remaining undetected.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Select a hide position.
2. Determine type of hide.
3. Establish security.
4. Construct the hide.
5. Observe, report, and engage targets.
6. Destroy and camouflage the hide before withdrawing.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SURV-4401

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver / Training area
If Hide is not pre-existing within this training area, dig permission will be required from Range Control.

0321-PAT-2103: Lead a unit in an ambush (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order with a mission to conduct an ambush.

STANDARD: Surprise achieved, enemy engaged in designated kill zone.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and listed references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOUT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Ambush can be conducted as part of a larger mission (i.e., movement to contact, deliberate ambush patrol, etc.).
 2. Includes counter-mechanized ambushes.
-

0321-PAT-2104: Lead a unit in a limited scale raid. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a unit, an objective, and an order with a mission to conduct a raid.

STANDARD: Surprise achieved, enemy overwhelmed, on-site objectives achieved, withdraw on schedule.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures and listed references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-41.2 Raid Operations
2. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
3. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCRP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain (MOUT)

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver / Training area - Insert capability ranging from vehicles to CRRCs or Assault Support Aircraft.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This is a valid tasking outside the MEU(SOC) environment.

0321-PAT-2105: Identify armored vehicles. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given armored vehicles.

STANDARD: By achieving identification of 80% of the vehicles by NATO designator.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-332.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Armor and Artillery 2000 (CD ROM)
2. FM 2-11 Anti-Mechanized Operations
3. CVIG Combat Vehicle Identification Guide (CD ROM)
4. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Additional vehicles may be added to the above list by reviewing intelligence reports for current or expected areas of operation.
 2. This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual equipment, utilizing graphic training aids.
-

0321-PAT-2106: Describe foreign weapons and equipment. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an assigned mission, an assigned objective, and operating from a concealed position with the proper equipment and optics.

STANDARD: By achieving identification of 80% of the weapons and equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-331.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. Jane's Book Of Armored Vehicles (Current Year)
2. FM 100-2-3 The Soviet Army

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Additional weapons and equipment may be added to the above list by reviewing intelligence reports for current or expected areas of operation.
 2. This task can be trained to standard without the aid of actual items or objects, utilizing graphic training aids.
-

0321-WPNS-1101: Perform operator maintenance for an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 05538C-10/1A and TM 05538D/10012B-12/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
 2. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual with component list
-

0321-WPNS-1102: Load an M16/M4 series service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing the weapon for firing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the weapon is in Condition 4.
2. Withdraw the magazine from the magazine pouch.
3. Ensure the magazine is filled.
4. Fully insert magazine in the magazine well.
5. Tug downward on the magazine to ensure it is held in the rifle by the magazine catch.
6. Close the magazine pouch.
7. Pull the charging handle to the rear and release.
8. Close the ejection port cover.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle

DODIC

A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

30 each

0321-WPNS-1103: Field expedient zero an M16/M4 series service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, and a 36-yard BZO target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Set rear sight elevation at 8/3.
2. Center the rear sight windage knob on the index line.
3. Flush the front sight post.
4. Ensure the small rear sight aperture is up.
5. Assume a prone position.
6. Assume a hasty sling.
7. Fire a 3 shot group.
8. Triangulate the shot group.
9. Make required elevation adjustments with the front sight post and required windage adjustments with the windage knob to center the shot group on the point of aim.
10. Repeat performance steps 7 through 9 until point of aim/point of impact is achieved.
11. Fire a 4 shot group to confirm zero.
12. Record battle sight zero on a piece of paper and place the paper in the butt stock for subsequent use.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with BZO targets at 36 yards

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	10 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	10 each

0321-WPNS-1104: Engage targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented within one minute.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present rifle from the ready.
5. Engage targets.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with 10 to 20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of 50 to 300 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	12 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	12 each

0321-WPNS-1105: Engage immediate threat targets with an M16/M4 series service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve stationary, moving, and limited exposure targets within 50 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving double hits on 9 of 12 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Place the large rear sight aperture (0-2) up.
3. Assume a standing firing position.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present rifle from the ready.
6. As the rifle is being presented, take the rifle off SAFE and place the trigger finger on the trigger.
7. When the front sight post intersects with the target, engage by firing 2 shots.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with 10 to 20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of less than 50 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	48 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	12 each

0321-WPNS-1106: Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle wearing a field protective mask (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets, while wearing a fighting load and a field protective mask.

STANDARD: By achieving a hit on 7 of 12 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don and clear the field protective mask.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present rifle from the ready.
6. Engage targets.
7. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
8. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with 10 to 20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of 50 to 300 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	12 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	12 each

0321-WPNS-1107: Perform immediate action for an M16/M4 series service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, which fails to fire and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tap the bottom of the magazine to ensure it is seated.
2. Pull the charging handle to the rear and observe for ejected round.
3. Release the charging handle.
4. Sight in and attempt to fire.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A060 CTG, 5.56mm, DUMMY	2 each

0321-WPNS-1108: Perform remedial action for an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, which fails to fire after immediate action and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Seek cover.
2. Pull the charging handle to the rear, observe for ejected brass or round and then lock the bolt to the rear.
3. If brass round is ejected, go to step 9.

4. If no brass round is ejected, place rifle in Condition 4.
5. Remove the bolt carrier group.
6. Inspect the bore for an obstruction from the chamber end.
7. Insert a cleaning rod into the bore from the chamber end and clear any obstruction.
8. Insert a magazine.
9. Release the bolt by depressing the bolt catch.
10. Tap the forward assist.
11. Sight in and attempt to fire.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A060 CTG, 5.56mm, DUMMY	2 each

0321-WPNS-1109: Combat reload an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By reloading while maintaining awareness of any threat.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Seek cover.
2. Draw the rifle in close to your body so you can see what you are doing and retain positive control of the magazine.
3. Press the magazine release button.
4. Remove the partially filled or empty magazine and retain it on your person, if time permits.
5. Withdraw a filled magazine from the magazine pouch.
6. Fully insert the filled magazine into the magazine well and tug downward on the magazine to ensure it is properly seated.

7. If needed, release or press the bolt catch to allow the bolt carrier to move forward or pull the charging handle fully to the rear and release.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 or M4 5.56mm service rifle

DODIC

A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

30 each

0321-WPNS-1110: Clear an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By placing the weapon in condition 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon on SAFE.
2. Remove the magazine and retain.
3. Rotate the weapon until the ejection port is down.
4. Lock the bolt to the rear and observe that there is no round or brass in the chamber.
5. Release the charging handle and observe that the bolt moves forward on an empty chamber.
6. Close the ejection port cover.
7. Recover, inspect, and insert any ejected ammunition into the magazine.
8. Return the magazine to the magazine pouch and close the magazine pouch.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 or M4 5.56mm service rifle

DODIC

A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855

Quantity

30 each

0321-WPNS-1111: Mark a sector of fire for an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16A2 or M4 service rifle, an assigned sector of fire, an entrenching tool, and stakes, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with FMFM 6-5.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Emplace aiming yoke aiming stake as the reference point for the rifle on the slip ring of the weapon.
2. Mark assigned sector of fire with limiting stakes that are stable enough to contain the erratic traversing of the weapon with the assigned sector.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
-

0321-WPNS-1112: Inspect an M16/M4 Service Rifle (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16A2 or M4 service rifle, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 05538C-10/1A and TM 05538D/10012B-12/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 05538C-10/1A Operator's Manual, Rifle, 5.56mm, M16A2 W/E
 2. TM 05538D/10012B-12/1 Operator's Manual with component list
-

0321-WPNS-1113: Field zero an M249 squad automatic weapon (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and a target at 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure 2 threads are showing on the front sight post.
2. Center the rear peep sight by rotating it clockwise as far as it will go, then rotating counter-clockwise 5 clicks or half turns.
3. Center the rear sight windage knob by rotating it toward the muzzle until the peep sight is completely to the right, then rotate the windage knob toward the butt stock 12 clicks to the left.
4. Set elevation knob a range of 300 meters.
5. Assume a bipod supported prone position.
6. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
7. Fire a 3 round burst at the center base of the target.
8. Correct for windage by rotating the windage knob to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.

9. Correct for elevation by rotating the peep sight to move the peep sight the direction and distance required to center the beaten zone on the target.
10. Fire a confirmation burst of 3 rounds.
11. If the target is not hit, repeat steps 6-12.
12. Upon confirming the zero, record the direction and number of clicks or half turns the peep sight was moved.
13. Loosen the windage scale screws and align the scale so that the large index line is under the zeroed windage mark on the sight, then tighten the screws.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with man-size target at 300 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic weapon

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A062 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL LINKED	12 each

0321-WPNS-1114: Perform ten meter firing for an M249 squad automatic weapon (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, M40 field protective mask, NBC gloves, and a basic machine gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving 35 points of 51 points in accordance with the FM 23-14.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with basic machinegun target at 10 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic weapon

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A064 CTG, 5.56mm, 4&1 LINKED, F/SAW	108 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps 1 through 10 are for 10 meter zero. Marines unable to zero with 12 rounds should be removed from the firing line for remedial training.
 2. There is no reason to record the 10 meter zero, because it applies only to firing at the 10-meter basic machine gun target.
 3. Performance steps 11, 13, and 15 are for practice.
 4. Performance steps 16, 18, and 20 are for score.
 5. One point is allowed for each round impacting within the scoring space with a maximum of three points per space. The maximum possible score is 51 points.
-

0321-WPNS-1115: Engage targets at unknown distances with the M249 SAW (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and E-silhouette targets at unknown distances from 100 to 400 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a hit on 75% of targets engaged.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Assume a bipod supported firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
4. Engage targets with 3 to 4 round burst.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
2. FM 25-7 Training Ranges

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M249 squad automatic weapon with single and double E-silhouette targets from 100 to 400 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic weapon

<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A062 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL LINKED	30 each

0321-WPNS-1116: Engage targets with an M249 squad automatic weapon using alternate firing positions (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M249 squad automatic weapon, ammunition, and single E-silhouette targets from 25 to 75 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving hits on 4 of 6 targets exposed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
2. FM 25-7 Training Ranges

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire and maneuver range for M249 squad automatic weapon with single E-silhouette targets from 25 to maximum possible range of 125 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M249 5.56mm light machinegun - squad automatic
weapon

DODIC

A062 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL LINKED

Quantity

36 each

0321-WPNS-1117: Zero an M203 grenade launcher leaf sight (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203
grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while
wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring a round impacts within 5 meters of the
target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the leaf sight in the upright position.
2. Place the center mark of the windage scale on the index line
on the rear of the sight base.
3. Loosen the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight and
place the index line of the leaf sight on the center elevation
mark.
4. Tighten the elevation adjustment screw on the leaf sight.
5. Assume a supported prone firing position.
6. Move safety to FIRE.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the sight to the burst using the elevation adjustment
screw and windage scale.
9. Repeat steps 7-8 until round impacts within 5 meters of the
target.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-31 40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M203 genade launcher and ammunition with
a man size target at 200 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher

DODIC

B546 CTG, 40mm, HE DP, M433

Quantity

3 each

0321-WPNS-1118: Zero an M203 grenade launcher quadrant sight (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and a target at 200 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the quadrant sight is properly mounted on the carrying handle of the M16A2 service rifle.
2. Open the front sight post and the rear sight aperture.
3. Move the sight latch rearward and reposition the quadrant sight arm to zeroing range, 200 meters.
4. Assume a supported prone firing position.
5. Move the safety to FIRE.
6. Align the target with the front and rear sights.
7. Fire 1 round.
8. Adjust the front sight post and the rear sight aperture to the burst.
9. Repeat steps 7-8 until a round impacts within 5 meters of the target.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-31 40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with a man size target at 200 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher

DODIC

B546 CTG, 40mm, HE DP, M433

Quantity

3 each

0321-WPNS-1119: Perform M203 grenade launcher day qualification (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, training practice and high explosive rounds, M40 field protective mask with hood, NBC gloves, and targets from 90 to 350 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving impact on the target with 10 of 15 rounds within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Field zero the leaf sight from station 1.
2. Field zero the quadrant sight from station 1.
3. Engage a window at 90 to 100 meters and a bunker at 105 to 115 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the kneeling firing position within 2 minutes from station 2.
4. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters and an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
5. Engage a troop emplacement at 275 to 300 meters and troops in the open at 325 to 350 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the prone position within 2 minutes from station 4.
6. Don and clear the M40 field protective mask within 9 seconds and secure the hood within 6 seconds.
7. Don the NBC gloves.
8. Engage a bunker at 135 to 150 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
9. Engage an automatic weapon position at 200 to 250 meters with 3 training practice rounds from the standing position within 2 minutes from station 3.
10. Remove and stow the M40 field protective mask with hood and NBC gloves.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-31 40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79
2. FM 25-7 Training Ranges

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
B519 CTG, 40mm, PRACTICE, M781	15 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps 1 and 2 are not included in the tabulation of the qualification score.
 2. A Marine must achieve a hit with 2 of 3 rounds for each string of fire in order to qualify.
-

0321-WPNS-1120: Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203 grenade launcher (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16A2 service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at unknown distance of 100 to 300 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving either impact on the target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade or achieving desired screening effects with 75% of the rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
3. Determine desired effects.
4. Load appropriate round.
5. Engage target using the appropriate sight and compensating for the effects of weather and terrain.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-31 40mm Grenade Launchers M203 and M79
2. FM 25-7 Training Ranges

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher

DODIC

B546 CTG, 40mm, HE DP, M433

Quantity

3 each

0321-WPNS-2101: Perform operator maintenance for an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M9 or .45 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to Technical Manual TM 1005A-10/1.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operator's Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference .45 TM manual.
 2. Sustainment interval may vary dependent upon assignments to a MEU (SOC).
-

0321-WPNS-2102: Load an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M9 or .45 service pistol, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By preparing the weapon for firing.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

RESOURCES:

1. Pistol Range (if live ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M9 9mm pistol

DODIC

A363 CTG, 9mm, BALL

Expenditure of ammunition is not required. A475 CTG, CAL .45, BALL 15 each Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

15 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference .45 TM manual for the PERFORMANCE STEPS:
 2. Sustainment interval may vary dependent upon assignments to a MEU(SOC)
-

0321-WPNS-2103: Engage targets with an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M9 or .45 service pistol, 23 rounds of ammunition, and stationary targets from 3 to 25 yards, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To achieve 70% hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references for PERFORMANCE STEPS:.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

RESOURCES:

1. Pistol Range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M9 9mm pistol

DODIC

A363 CTG, 9mm, BALL

A475 CTG, CAL .45, BALL

Quantity

23 each

23 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to TM for .45 pistol.
 2. Sustainment interval may vary dependent upon assignments to a MEU(SOC)
-

0321-WPNS-2104: Perform immediate action for an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M9 or .45 service pistol, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By returning the weapon into action.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Tap the bottom of the magazine to ensure it is seated.
2. Rack the slide to the rear and release.
3. Aim the pistol and fire.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

RESOURCES:

1. Pistol Range (if live ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M9 9mm pistol

DODIC

A363 CTG, 9mm, BALL

A475 CTG, CAL .45, BALL

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

2 each

2 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Reference .45 TM manual.
-

0321-WPNS-2105: Reload an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M9 or .45 service pistol, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To return the weapon to firing condition.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Press the magazine release button.
2. Remove the empty magazine from the pistol and retain it.
3. Insert a full magazine into the pistol until it is fully seated.
4. Pull the slide fully to the rear and release or press down on the slide stop to allow the slide to move forward.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

RESOURCES:

1. Pistol Range (if live ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M9 9mm pistol

DODIC

A363 CTG, 9mm, BALL

A475 CTG, CAL .45, BALL

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

15 each

15 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to TM for .45.
-

0321-WPNS-2106: Unload an M9/.45 service pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M9 or .45 service pistol, ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: To place the weapon in condition 4.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place the decocking/safety lever in the SAFE position.
2. Remove the magazine from the pistol and retain it.
3. Pull the slide to the rear.
4. Visually and physically inspect the chamber, ensuring the chamber is empty and no ammunition is present.
5. Release the slide allowing it to go forward on an empty chamber.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. FM 21-2 Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Level 1
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

RESOURCES:

1. Pistol Range (if live ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M9 9mm pistol

DODIC

A363 CTG, 9mm, BALL

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

Quantity

15 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to TM for .45.

0321-WPNS-2107: Inspect an M9/.45 Service Pistol (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M9 or .45 service pistol, cleaning gear, and lubricant.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 1005A-10/1.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9 or TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 1005A-10/1 Pistol, Semiautomatic, 9mm, M9
2. TM 00526A-10/1 Operators Manual, .45 cal. Pistol

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to TM for the .45.

0321-WPNS-2110: Conduct immediate action drills with an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE PLUS) (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, 50 meters to rush with firing points which provide cover for firing from the prone supported position, ammunition, magazines, E-silhouette targets at distances of 75 to 400 meters from the starting position, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By rushing from one point to another, achieving hits on 16 of 24 targets exposed and having ammunition remaining to engage the final target exposed.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. Unit Combat SOP

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire and maneuver range at least 50 meters long for M16A2 with various firing points and single and double E-silhouette targets at distances of 75 to 400 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16A2 or M4 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	42 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	42 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Length of rushes should be based on available cover and abilities of the rifleman.
 2. Rifleman should complete a dry fire walk-through of the course of fire before firing the task.
-

0321-WPNS-2111: Zero a night vision sight to an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete AN/PVS-4 Night Vision Sight with either an M16 or M4 reticule, with mounting bracket, ammunition, and a 25 meter zeroing target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon and place in Condition 4.

2. Position the sight in the groove on top of the M16/M4 service rifle handle and align the threaded hole in the base of the sight-mounting adapter over the hole in the handle.
3. Insert the mounting knob assembly through the hole in the handle and screw firmly clockwise into the sight-mounting adapter.
4. Place the sight into operation.
5. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
6. Assume a prone supported firing position.
7. Adjust the azimuth and elevation controls so that the reticule aiming point is in the center of the field-of-view of the sight.
8. Fire 2 to 3 rounds to seat the sight on the weapon, then retighten all mounting screws or knobs.
9. Place the zeroing range aiming point of the reticule on the target aiming point and fire 3 rounds to obtain a shot group.
10. Locate the center of the shot group.
11. Determine the distance between the center of the shot group and the impact point of the target.
12. Adjust the reticule to move the center of the shot group the measured distance to the impact point.
13. Repeat steps 5-8 until the impact point on the target is at the center of the shot group.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PAT-4109

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with AN/PEQ-2A / AN/PVS-4 25 meter zeroing targets at 25 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16/M4	5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG,	5.56mm, BALL, M855	12 each
Weapon: M4	5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG,	5.56MM, BALL, M855	12 each

0321-WPNS-2112: Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using a night vision sight (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M16 or M4 service rifle, an AN/PVS-4 night vision sight, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present the rifle from the ready.
5. Engage target.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 Service Rifle with 10-20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of 50 to 300 meters. This range should also be able to accommodate firing the M4 series service rifle.

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16/M4	5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG,	5.56mm, BALL, M855	12 each
Weapon: M4	5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG,	5.56MM, BALL, M855	12 each

0321-WPNS-2113: Zero an Infrared Aiming Light to an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle with mounting bracket installed, an SL-3 complete AN/PAQ-4, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition, and a 36 meter BZO target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL).

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 Service Rifle with BZO targets at 36 yards. This range should also be able to accommodate firing the M4 series service rifle.

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16/M4	5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855		12 each
Weapon: M4	5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855		12 each

0321-WPNS-2114: Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using an Infrared Aiming Light (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle with a mounted a AN/PAQ-4, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition,

a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don the AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles and place into action.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present the rifle from the ready.
6. Press the ON/OFF switch against the weapon hand guard to activate the aiming light and aim center mass of the target.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5855-301-12&P Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Light, Aiming, Infrared, AN/PAQ-4B (IAL)

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with 10 to 20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of 50 to 300 meters. This range should also be able to accommodate firing the M4 series service rifle.

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16/M4	5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855		12 each
Weapon: M4	5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>		<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855		12 each

0321-WPNS-2115: Zero an AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light to an M16/M4 service rifle (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, either an M16 or M4 service rifle, ammunition, and a 25 meter zeroing target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving point of aim and point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Clear the weapon and place in Condition 4.
2. Mount the AN/PEQ-2A on a M16 or M4 service rifle.
3. Set the adjusters to the zero pre-set position.
4. Turn the aiming beam on in the low power setting (AIM LO). In highlight condition, use (AIM HI).
5. Don the AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles and put into action.
6. Place weapon in Condition 1.
7. Assume a supported prone position.
8. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center of mass.
9. Fire 3 rounds.
10. Locate the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
11. Adjust the aiming beam adjusters to move the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point.
12. Fire another 3 rounds and again observe the center of the shot group relative to the designated strike point. When 2 out of 3 rounds are in the designated strike zone, the AN/PEQ-2A is zeroed for 250 meters.
13. Once the aiming beam is zeroed, rotate the selector knob to the DUAL LO, DUAL LO/HI, or DUAL HI/HI mode to observe both aiming and illumination beams.
14. Rotate the illumination beam adjusters to align the illumination beam with the aiming beam.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M16A2 service rifle with AN/PEQ-2A 25 meter zeroing targets at 25 meters. This range should also be able to accommodate firing the M4 series service rifle.

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M16/M4 5.56mm service rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56mm, BALL, M855	10 each
Weapon: M4 5.56mm Service Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A059 CTG, 5.56MM, BALL, M855	10 each

0321-WPNS-2116: Engage targets with an M16/M4 service rifle using an AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given either an M16 or M4 service rifle, a AN/PEQ-2A Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don the AN/PVS-7 night vision goggles.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
4. Detect targets by searching the assigned sector of fire.
5. Present the rifle from the ready.
6. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center mass of the target.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on SAFE.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10470A-12&P/1A Operator's and Unit Maintenance Manual, Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, AN/PEQ-2A

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M203 40mm grenade launcher

DODIC

B546 CTG, 40mm, HE DP, M433

Quantity

3 each

0321-WPNS-2118: (Table I) Execute ten-meter bipod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a bipod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By obtaining a minimum score of 84 out of a possible 119 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-097

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M240G medium machinegun with basic machinegun targets at 10 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun

DODIC

A131 CTG, 7.62mm, LINKED 4&1

Quantity

208 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The scoring procedures are as follows; one point is given for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 7 points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.
2. Marksman 84-95, Sharpshooter 96-107, and Expert 108-119.

0321-WPNS-2119: (Table II) Execute a ten-meter tripod firing exercise with the M240G medium machinegun. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, ammunition, and a basic machinegun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By obtaining a minimum score of 35 out of a possible 51 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-098.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range for M240G medium machinegun with basic machinegun targets at 10 meters

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M240G 7.62mm medium machinegun	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A131 CTG, 7.62mm, LINKED 4&1	208 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. One point is awarded for each round impacting within each scoring space. The maximum point value is 3 points for each scoring space. Rounds touching the line on the paster are considered a hit.
-

0321-WPNS-2120: Operate the M240G medium machinegun. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegun, and ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

0321-WPNS-2123: Qualify with the M40A3 sniper rifle at unknown distances. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M40A1 sniper rifle, observer, and 10 rounds of ammunition, M49 spotting scope, binoculars, and target.

STANDARD: To engage 10 designated targets at various ranges with 80 percent accuracy (8 of 10 targets hit).

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-237

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-15.3A M40A1 Sniper Rifle 7.62mm
2. TM 05539C-10/1 Sniper Rifle, 7.62mm, M40A1
3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M40A1 7.62mm Sniper Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852	10 each

0321-WPNS-2124: Engage targets during low light and darkness with the M40A3 sniper rifle. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M40A1 sniper rifle, observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, M49 spotting scope, targets and artificial illumination, during periods of low light and darkness.

STANDARD: To engage targets in low light without illumination and in darkness with illumination, while compensating for the effects of weather to achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-238.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. TM 05539C-10/1 Sniper Rifle, 7.62mm, M40A1
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. MCRP 3-15.3A M40A1 Sniper Rifle 7.62mm

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M40A1 7.62mm Sniper Rifle

DODIC

A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852

Quantity

10 each

0321-WPNS-2125: Engage targets with the M40A3 sniper rifle while wearing the field protective mask. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M40A1 sniper rifle, observer, 10 rounds of ammunition, M49 spotting scope, targets, and field protective mask.

STANDARD: To engage targets while wearing the field protective mask, compensating for the effects of weather.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-239.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 05539C-10/1 Sniper Rifle, 7.62mm, M40A1
3. MCRP 3-15.3A M40A1 Sniper Rifle 7.62mm

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate targets

CONDITION: Given an M82A3 SASR, observer, ammunition, M49 spotting scope, and stationary targets at known distances out to the maximum effective range of the rifle.

STANDARD: To achieve point of aim/point of impact on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-247.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
2. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
3. TM 09629B-10/1A Special Application Scoped Rifle, .50 CAL, M82A3 w/ equipment

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M82A1A .50 cal Special Application Scoped Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A602 CTG, CAL .50, SRTA	10 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The sustained rate of fire for the M82A1A is 1 round per minute.
 2. The rapid rate of fire for the M82A1A is 10 rounds per minute.
-

0321-WPNS-2128: Engage targets at unknown distances with the M82A3 SASR. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M82A3 SASR, observer, ammunition, M49 spotting scope, and targets.

STANDARD: To engage targets at unknown distances while compensating for the effects of weather to achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-248.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 09629B-10/1A Special Application Scoped Rifle, .50 CAL, M82A3 w/ equipment

RESOURCES:

1. Live fire range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M82A1A .50 cal Special Application Scoped Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A602 CTG, CAL .50, SRTA	10 each

0321-WPNS-2129: Engage targets during low light and darkness with the M82A1A special application scoped rifle. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M82A1A special application scoped rifle, observer, ammunition, M49 spotting scope, targets, and artificial illumination, during periods of low light and darkness.

STANDARD: To engage targets in low light without illumination and in darkness with illumination, while compensating for the effects of weather to achieve point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-249.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 09629A-10/1 Special Application Scoped Rifle, .50 CAL, M82A1A

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M82A1A .50 cal Special Application Scoped Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A602 CTG, CAL .50, SRTA	5 each

0321-WPNS-2130: Engage targets with the M82A3 SASR while wearing the field protective mask. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given an M82A3 SASR, observer, ammunition, M49 spotting scope, targets, and field protective mask.

STANDARD: To engage targets while wearing the field protective mask, compensating for the effects of weather.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-250.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103

0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. TM 09629B-10/1A Special Application Scoped Rifle, .50 CAL, M82A3 w/ equipment

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate targets

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M82A1A .50 cal Special Application Scoped Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A602 CTG, CAL .50, SRTA	5 each

0321-WPNS-2131: Mount and zero the KN203F SIMRAD night intensifier device. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: RS

CONDITION: Given a KN203F SIMRAD night intensifier device, M40A3 sniper rifle scope, tools, and a zero range.

STANDARD: To mount and adjust the KN203F SIMRAD night intensifier device to point of aim/point of impact.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 8541-1-303.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

REFERENCES:

1. SW215-AM-MMO-010 Operator's and organizational maintenance manual for night vision imaging system (NVIS), AN/PVS-9

RESOURCES:

1. Known distance range with appropriate target

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M40A1 7.62mm Sniper Rifle	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A171 CTG, 7.62MM, BALL, MATCH, M852	10 each

0321-WPNS-2132: Operate an M2 Heavy Machine Gun (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete heavy machine gun

STANDARD: IAW TM 02498A-10/1 and MCWP 3-15.1

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-110

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A606 CTG, CAL .50, API	120 each

0321-WPNS-2133: Execute a 10-meter tripod firing exercise with the M2 Heavy Machine Gun (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete heavy machine gun, 236 rounds ammunition, basic machine-gun target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By obtaining a minimum score of 84 out of a possible 119 points.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-111

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M2 .50 cal Heavy Machinegun	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
A606 CTG, CAL .50, API	236 each

0321-WPNS-2134: Operate a MK-19 Heavy Machine Gun (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a tripod mounted, SL-3 complete MK-19 heavy machine gun, and 25 rounds ammunition, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: IAW TM 08521A-10/1A

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0331-1-129

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

0321-WPNS-2135: Perform weapons handling procedures for all infantry T/E weapons organic to the reconnaissance command.

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given any infantry weapon organic to the reconnaissance command.

STANDARD: Without violating the 4 basic safety rules.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual, weapons section.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

0321-WPNS-2136: Perform preventive maintenance on all infantry T/E weapons organic to the reconnaissance command.

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given any infantry weapon organic to the reconnaissance command.

STANDARD: Ensuring the weapon is clean, lubricated, and serviceable.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual, weapons section.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-PLAT-5200

0321-COMM-1201: Operate an HF radio set with associated communications security equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given a HF radio set, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: Program, set up and make a communication check with a receiving station utilizing SL-3 or field expedient antenna in secure mode during a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. See Manufacturer's Operator Manual
2. See MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. See MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook

RELATED COLL:

0321-COMM-4201 0321-PAT-4105
0321-SURV-4402 0321-OPS-7102

REFERENCES:

1. TM 07748A-12/1 Operator's Manual AN/PRC-104
2. MCI 25.32, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment
3. FMFRP 3-34 Field Antenna Handbook
4. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
5. PRC-150 Operator's Handbook, Harris Corp.

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.01
-

0321-COMM-1202: Operate a UHF radio set with associated communications security equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given a UHF radio set, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: Program, set up and make a communications check with a receiving station in secure mode during a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. See Manufacturer's Operator's Manual
2. See MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
3. See MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4108 0321-COMM-4201 0321-ITG-4501 0321-HELO-4903

REFERENCES:

1. TO 31R2-2 PRC-113-1- Operator's Manual, AN/PRC-113
2. MCI 25.32, HF/UHF Field Radio Equipment
3. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
4. PRC-117 Operator Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.02
-

0321-COMM-1203: Communicate using a VHF field radio with associated communications security equipment. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given a VHF radio set, all accessories, another station, frequencies, and call signs.

STANDARD: Program, set up and make a communication check with a receiving station utilizing SL-3 or field expedient antenna in secure mode during a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. See MCRP 3-40.3A TALK II-SINGARS Multi-service Communications Procedures for the Single-Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System (ALSA)
2. See MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
3. Refer to TM 11-5820-890-20-1 SINGARS

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-COMM-4201 0321-BOAT-4903 0321-OPS-7102

REFERENCES:

1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator's manual, SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio, ICOM
2. MCRP 6-22A MSP For Single Channel Ground & Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS)
3. FM 24-18 Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communication Techniques
4. MCI 25.38, Single Channel Ground Airborne Radio System (SINCGARS) (AN/PRC 119)
5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.11
-

0321-COMM-1204: Employ field expedient/directional antennas (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given a HF or VHF radio and accessories, requiring a directional or an omni directional antenna, a receiving station, frequency, call signs, 1:50,000 military map and compass, and a field expedient antenna kit.

STANDARD: Construct and use an appropriate antenna to establish communication with a receiving station within a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCRP 3-40.3C Antenna Handbook
2. Refer to TM 11-5985-391-20P SORAK Antenna

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT -4103 0321-MOBL-4108

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 6-22D Field Antenna Handbook
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.04
 2. A directional antenna is used if enemy interception/imitation prohibits the use of an omni-directional antenna.
 3. This task should include at a minimum: vertical half rhombic antenna, sloping wire antenna, half wave center fed antenna, or a vertical wire antenna. The reference contains information on several others.
 4. Beware of lightning hazards when performing this task.
-

0321-COMM-1205: Employ encryption/decryption/authentication sheets in communications (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given a HF or VHF radio and accessories, receiving station, CEOI, and appropriate encryption/decryption material.

STANDARD: Authenticate a challenge within one minute. Perform encryption and decryption of message traffic as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. Refer to instructions associated with AKAC-1553

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4103 0321-MOBL-4108

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-36.1 Electronic Warfare
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. TM 11-5985-391-20P SORAK Antenna
4. MCRP 6-22D Field Antenna Handbook
5. AKAC-1553
6. Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks, Skill Levels 2, 3 and 4

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.05

2. Utilize Greenwich Mean Time with AKAC.
 3. Marine should know when a challenge is initiated, and why.
-

0321-COMM-1206: Transmit a message using NATO report format (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation and a mission requiring submission of a NATO format report.

STANDARD: Establish communication with a receiving station and transmit a NATO report in secure mode during a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operator's Handbook
2. Refer to MCRP 2-15.3B

RELATED COLL:

0321-COMM-4201

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
2. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
3. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.08
-

0321-COMM-1207: Waterproof communication equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: Given a radio and appropriate waterproofing materials to the operating environment.

STANDARD: Operationally waterproof hand held and manpack radios. (See Admin Instructions)

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
2. Refer to MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4101 0321-BOAT-4901 0321-JUMP-4901 0321-JUMP-4904

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
3. TC 31-25 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Radios must be double waterproofed prior to transit through water.
 2. Upon completion of water movement, radios must be capable of establishing communications with another station.
 3. Waterproofing techniques utilized must allow for use and easy reapplication of waterproofing materials for continued use.
-

0321-COMM-1208: Operate ancillary Digital Message Processing Equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given manpack radio and ancillary digital processing equipment, with appropriate frequencies, and a base receiving station.

STANDARD: Transmit and receive digital formatted messages and photographs during a designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to current Operator's Manuals for T/E Equipment.

RELATED COLL:

0321-COMM-4201

REFERENCES:

1. TM 08487A-14/1 DCT Pocket Checklist
2. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook
3. VIASAT Email User's Guide (No TM)
4. (MSIDS) MAGTF Secondary Imagery Dissemination System (No TM)
5. Appropriate Technical Manuals

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.09
-

0321-COMM-1209: Operate unit T/E Man Pack Satellite
Communication Equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, DOC
6 months: RO, RM, RS, RSD
3 months: RADCHF

CONDITION: In a tactical situation, given T/E Man Pack
satellite communications equipment with associated
communications security equipment.

STANDARD: Program, set up and make a communications check with
a receiving station in secure mode during a designated
communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 10191A-12&P/1A AN/PSC-5
2. Refer to Operator's Manual for AN/PRC-117

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4108

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 6-22, Communications
2. TM 5895-34-12 Radio Set AN/PSC-3
3. Operator's Manual, Radio Set AN/PSC-5
4. PRC-117 Operator Handbook
5. MCRP 3-40.3B Radio Operators Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.01.10

0321-FSPT-1301: Engage a target with indirect fires (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, static or moving, all required communications and target location equipment, locate and engage target with indirect fires utilizing Grid, Polar or Shift methods.

STANDARD: Transmit call for fire request and adjust fires to achieve effective fire on target within 3 adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
2. Refer to MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. Refer to MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOUT-4103

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-16.1 Artillery Operations
4. MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
5. FMFM 2-7 Fire Support in Marine Air-Ground Task Force Operations (MCWP 3-43.3-MAGTF Fires)

RESOURCES:

1. Supporting indirect fire
2. Impact area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C869 CTG, 81mm, HE W/FZ PD	4 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.02.01
 2. The Marine must call for fire using grid, polar coordinate, and shift from a known point missions.
 3. The Marine must be trained to adjust rounds on target using both the bracketing and creeping methods, and understand when each is used.
 4. This task will be trained on ISMT, TSFO or similar training devices prior to expending live rounds.
-

0321-FSPT-1302: Plan for the employment of supporting arms for a reconnaissance patrol. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: During the planning phase of a mission, given a fire support annex.

STANDARD: Develop and submit a fire support plan to the supported unit for approval prior to issuance of team patrol order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FMFM 6-18 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. Refer to MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
3. Refer to FMFM 2-7 MAGTF Fires
4. Refer to MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

RELATED COLL:

0321-FSPT-4303

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 2-7 MAGTF Fires
2. FMFM 6-18 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element

3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
 4. FM 7-90 Tactical Employment of Mortars
 5. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
 6. MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
-

0321-FSPT-2301: Adjust naval gunfire (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: Given a target between 2000 and 5000 meters from observer, all required communications and target location equipment, locate and engage target with Naval surface fires.

STANDARD: Transmit call for fire request and adjust fires to achieve effective fire on target within 6 adjustments.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
2. Refer to MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4103

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
2. MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

RESOURCES:

1. TSFO - Trainer Support Forward Observer

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.02.02
 2. This task will be trained on TSFO.
-

0321-FSPT-2303: Coordinate a request for a preplanned Close Air Support (CAS) mission (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: During the planning phase of a mission, given a close air support annex and a (JTAR).

STANDARD: Compete a Joint Tactical Air Strike Request (JTAR) and submit for approval prior to issuance of patrol order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
2. Refer to MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4103

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
 2. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
 3. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
 4. MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
-

0321-FSPT-2304: Direct a Close Air Support (CAS) strike (COREPLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: In a tactical environment involving a Close Air Support (CAS) strike, target location equipment, target, an attack aircraft with ordnance, aircraft check in information, enemy and friendly situations, attack restrictions, and a radio.

STANDARD: Engage a target to suppress, neutralize or destroy the target as required.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower
2. Refer to MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air support

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4103

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-20-40 Fire Support For Brigade Operations (Heavy)
2. MCWP 3-22.1 Suppression of Enemy Air Defenses (SEAD)
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air support
4. MCRP 3-16.6A J-Fire Multi-service Procedures for the Joint Application of Firepower

RESOURCES:

1. Close Air Support (CAS) aircraft / Forward Air Controller (FAC)
2. Impact area
3. Laser safe and approved impact area
4. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
5. Combined Arms Staff Trainer

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.02.03
-

0321-FSPT-2305: Conduct IMMEDIATE specialty missions. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
3 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: Given a topographic map, compass, protractor, and a target that needs to be immediately suppressed.

STANDARD: Correctly transmitting a Call For Fire (CFF) within 60 seconds of target identification and ensuring initial target location is within 300 meters of the actual target location.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller.

RELATED COLL:

0321-FSPT-4300

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Observed Fire Procedures
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller

RESOURCES:

1. Supporting indirect fire
2. Impact area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Per the reference, IMMEDIATE specialty missions include: immediate suppression, smoke and illumination.
-

0321-FSPT-2306: Conduct a coordinated illumination mission.
(CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
9 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
6 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: Given a topographic map, compass, protractor, a target, and suspected enemy activity detected during the hours of darkness.

STANDARD: Illumination call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds of detecting suspected enemy activity; illumination is adjusted to illuminate the suspected target; the suspected target is positively identified as enemy; HE call for fire is transmitted within 60 seconds of identifying the target as enemy; initial HE round is within 200 meters of the actual target; and, the HE FFE is within +/- 50 meters of the actual target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit the complete illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
2. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections to include HOB, if required.
3. Once target is illuminated, determine target location.
4. Transmit coordinated illumination Call For Fire (CFF), in proper sequence.
5. Determine and transmit subsequent corrections within 15 seconds of High Explosive (HE) round impact.

6. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
7. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).

RELATED COLL:

0321-FSPT-4302

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Observed Fire Procedures
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller

RESOURCES:

1. Supporting indirect fire
2. Impact area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C869 CTG, 81mm, HE W/FZ PD	4 each
C871 CTG, 81mm, ILLUM W/FZ UK	8 each

0321-FSPT-2307: Operate T/E target location/designation equipment (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given the references, a laser range finder, a compass, a map, a designated target, and communications with the Fire Direction Center (FDC).

STANDARD: Per the references, accurately measuring and announcing the target distance, to the nearest 10 meters.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine observer target direction.
2. Remove the lens cover.
3. Set the PWR switch at ON.
4. Aim the laser at the target.
5. Laze the target.
6. Express range to the target.
7. Use the minimum range setting, when appropriate, or when the multiple target warning light illuminates.
8. Transmit the Call For Fire (CFF) using polar plot data.

9. Determine range to burst and transmit appropriate deviation and range corrections.
10. Request Fire For Effect (FFE).
11. Transmit refinement data (if any), Record as Target (if desired), End of Mission (required), and surveillance (required).
12. Set the PWR switch at OFF.

RELATED COLL:

0321-FSPT-4303

REFERENCES:

1. FM 6-30 Observed Fire Procedures
2. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter, and Controller
3. TM 11-5860-201-10 Laser Infrared Observation Set AN/GVS-5

RESOURCES:

1. Supporting indirect fire
2. Laser safe and approved impact area

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: M252 81mm medium extended range mortar	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
C869 CTG, 81mm, HE W/FZ PD	4 each

0321-SURV-1401: Execute surveillance of an objective (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given the required personnel and equipment and a observation post.

STANDARD: Conduct surveillance and report information as required by the patrol order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references and unit Standard Operating Procedures.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4104 0321-SURV-4401

REFERENCES:

1. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

3. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
4. TM 11-5855-213-10 Operator's Manual for Night Vision Sight Individual Served Weapon AN/PVS-4
5. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.01
 2. The Marine must show proficiency with all available observation equipment.
-

0321-SURV-1402: Prepare a panoramic/military sketch (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a mission, required personnel, equipment, observation post, graph paper, pencils, protractor, clipboard, a piece of string and a straight edge.

STANDARD: Sketch a objective utilizing the panoramic or military sketch method as per mission requirement.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4100

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.3 Scout Sniping
2. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.02
-

0321-SURV-1403: Conduct surveillance planning to support special operations (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a reconnaissance unit, an order with specific objectives and proper authorization.

STANDARD: Plan and prepare surveillance to include detailed logistics and communications plan and address specified jurisdictional restraints.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Specify objectives of the surveillance.
2. Specify the duration of surveillance activities.
3. Determine type of surveillance.
4. Determine personnel requirements.
5. Determine liaison requirements.
6. Determine any jurisdictional or ROE restraints.
7. Determine special training/coordination requirements.
8. Determine special equipment requirements.
9. Prepare a communications plan.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4101

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-33A, Counter Guerilla Operations
 2. MCWP 2-14 Counterintelligence
 3. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
-

0321-SURV-1404: Employ organic photography equipment. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a mission order, required personnel, MSIDS and radio set, and a receiving station.

STANDARD: Target is photographed, image(s) are processed and viewable, and data is transmitted to receiving station in secure mode without compromise during designated communications window.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to (MSIDS) MAGTF Secondary Imagery Dissemination System (No TM)
2. Refer to VIASAT Email User's Guide (No TM)
3. Refer to D-30 Camera Operator's Manual

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4100 0321-MOBL-4100 0321-SENS-4701

REFERENCES:

1. D-30 Camera Operator's Manual
2. (MSIDS) MAGTF Secondary Imagery Dissemination System (No TM)
3. VIASAT Email User's Guide (No TM)

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.14
-

0321-ITG -1501: Provide initial/terminal guidance for assault support craft (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 18 months: ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC

12 months: TL, PLTSGT, SENCO

CONDITION: In a tactical environment given proper signaling equipment IAW the signaling plan and mission specific guidance.

STANDARD: Set up landing site, establish communications and be prepared to guide assault support craft prior to the arrival of supported unit.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
2. Refer to MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
3. In accordance with signal plan.

RELATED COLL:

0321-ITG -4501

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

2. MCRP 3-11.4 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
3. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
4. MARFORLANT/PAC INST, P3000.15, Standard Procedures for Raiding Craft

RESOURCES:

1. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
2. Beach suitable for amphibious landing
3. Helicopter landing zone
4. Helicopter support

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.04
-

0321-NBC-1601: Perform operator maintenance for an M40 field protective mask with hood (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an M40 field protective mask with hood, a bristle brush, cheesecloth, and a clean, soft rag.

STANDARD: In accordance with TM 3-4240-339-10.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40
-

0321-NBC-1602: Don an M40 field protective mask with hood (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an M40 field protective mask with hood and carrier, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By donning and clearing the mask within 9 seconds and adjusting the hood within 15 seconds of an NBC alarm.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

0321-NBC-1603: Drink from a canteen while wearing an M40 field protective mask with hood (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an individual weapon, while wearing a fighting load and while wearing the M40 FPM.

STANDARD: Successfully drink water from canteen without becoming a casualty.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. TM 3-4240-339-10 Operator's Manual for Chemical-Biological Mask, M40

0321-NBC-1604: Don personal protective equipment to MOPP Level 4 (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an order to assume each MOPP level, chemical protective over-garments, chemical protective boots, an M40 field protective mask with hood and carrier, M8 or M9 chemical detection paper, and rubber gloves.

STANDARD: By donning the equipment required for each MOPP level, without help, meeting the prescribed MOPP level in a time of eight minutes.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.2 NBC Protection
2. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. MOPP suits / NBC equipment
-

0321-NBC-1605: Perform self-aid for a nerve agent (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a MARK I nerve agent antidote and an M40 field protective mask with hood and carrier, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with FMFM 11-11.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don and clear an M40 field protective mask with hood.
2. Remove 1 MARK I from your protective mask carrier, pocket of the MOPP suit.
3. With the non-dominant hand, hold the auto-injectors by the plastic clip so the larger auto-injector is on top and both are positioned in front of you at eye level.

4. With the dominant hand, check the injection site (thigh or buttocks) for buttons or objects in pockets which may interfere with the injections.
5. With the same hand, grasp the atropine auto-injector with the thumb and first 2 fingers.
6. Pull the injector out of the clip with a smooth motion to arm the auto-injector.
7. Hold the auto-injector with your thumb and 2 fingers.
8. Position the green end of the injector against the injection site.
9. Apply firm even pressure to the injector until it pushes the needle into your thigh or buttocks.
10. Hold the injector firmly in place for at least 10 seconds. Firm pressure automatically triggers the coiled spring mechanism, plunging the needle through the clothing into the muscle and at the same time, injecting the antidote into the muscle tissue.
11. Carefully remove the auto-injector from the injection site.
12. Place the used atropine injector carefully between the little finger and the ring finger of the hand that is holding the remaining auto-injector and the clip.
13. Pull the 2 PAM Cl injector out of the clip and inject it in the same manner as steps 6 to 11.
14. If symptoms continue, seek buddy aid to administer additional sets of injections.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 11-11 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task should be trained to standard utilizing a trainer kit.
 2. Refer to 5711 SME prior to conducting this training.
-

0321-NBC-1606: Transmit an NBC-1 Report (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a map, a casualty, and a radio, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By including each of the required items.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Transmit strike serial number.
2. Transmit position of observer.
3. Transmit azimuth of attack from observer.
4. Transmit date and time attack started.
5. Transmit time attack ended, if known.
6. Transmit location of attack.
7. Transmit means of delivery.
8. Transmit type of agent and height of burst.
9. Transmit type and number of munitions or aircraft.
10. Transmit description of terrain.
11. Transmit date and time contamination detected.
12. Transmit representative downwind direction and wind speed.
13. Transmit temperature, cloud cover, weather phenomenon, and air stability.
14. Transmit any additional remarks.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook
-

0321-NBC-1607: Prepare for NBC Operations (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given protective over-garment ensemble, protective mask, and a directive to put on protective clothing to meet prescribed MOPP levels in an uncontaminated area.

STANDARD: Each individual carrying appropriate protective equipment, detection/decontamination materials and first aid equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to the references and unit SOP's.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-4 NBC Protection
 2. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination
 3. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook
 4. FMFM 11-11 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
 5. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
-

0321-NBC-1608: Respond to a chemical agent attack (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Unit is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted, and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

STANDARD: Marines have donned appropriate protective equipment, casualties treated and evacuated, site marked, report forwarded.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to references and unit SOP's.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. FM 3-4 NBC Protection
 2. FM 3-5 NBC Decontamination
 3. FM 3-7 NBC Handbook
 4. FMFM 11-11 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
 5. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
-

0321-NBC-1609: Perform individual decontamination (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an M291 Skin Decontamination kit (SDK), an M295 Individual Equipment Decontamination Kit (IEDK), and an M40 field protective mask hood and carrier, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Marines use equipment without getting contamination on their skin. Contamination has not spread.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 11-11 Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries
2. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination

0321-NBC-1610: Conduct MOPP gear exchange (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: The unit is in MOPP 4 and the gear has been contaminated.

STANDARD: Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4600

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
2. MCWP 3-37.2 NBC Protection
3. MCRP 3-37a NBC Handbook

RESOURCES:

1. Maneuver/Training area
2. MOPP suits/NBC equipment

0321-NBC-2601: Lead a unit in a nuclear, biological, and chemical (NBC) environment (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order with a mission to conduct operations in an NBC environment.

STANDARD: To maintain an effective combat force after the NBC attack, and accomplish the higher headquarters' mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Supervise and enforce preparations for the appropriate MOPP level.
2. Supervise maintenance of protection, detection, and decontamination equipment.
3. Execute assigned mission.
4. Apply proper detection and protection procedures before, during, and after an NBC attack.
5. Conduct reconnaissance, monitoring, and survey.
6. Submit NBC reports to higher headquarters.
7. Conduct decontamination.

RELATED COLL:

0321-NBC-4602

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-37 MAGTF NBC Defense Operations
2. MCWP 3-37.2 NBC Protection
3. MCWP 3-37.3 NBC Decontamination
4. MCWP 3-37.4 NBC Reconnaissance
5. FMFM 3-11 Chemical Operations Principals and Fundamentals
6. MCRP 3-37A NBC Field Handbook
7. MCRP 3-37B Field Behavior of NBC Agents

0321-SENS-2701: Emplace remote sensors. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
18 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
12 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a reconnaissance team, remote sensors and test equipment, sensor surveillance plan, and monitoring sites.

STANDARD: Emplace and test remote sensor according to remote sensor plan during the conduct of a reconnaissance patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations, chapter 5.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PAT-4100 0321-MOBL-4100

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-36.1 Electronic Warfare
2. MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations
3. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Ground Sensor Platoon with T/E equipment
2. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
3. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.12
 2. Proficiency in this task requires that the operator be able to identify the components of each sensor/relay, describe their operating characteristics, and understand their capabilities and limitations.
-

0321-SENS-2702: Recover remote sensors (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months: RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC
18 months: ATL, RO, SENCO
12 months: TL, PLTSGT

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a reconnaissance team, a sketch map, and/or an implant report, a field or string of sensors, and a mission to recover sensors.

STANDARD: Recover remote sensors according to remote sensor plan during the conduct of a reconnaissance patrol.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations

RELATED COLL:

0321-MOBL-4100

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.1 Remote Sensor Operations
2. MCWP 2-1 Intelligence Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Ground Sensor Platoon with T/E equipment
2. Frequency for applicable radio(s)
3. Maneuver / Training area

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.13
-

0321-DEMO-1801: Emplace and Recover M18A1 Claymore mine (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 Claymore mine and associated accessories, in a tactical environment, during both daylight and darkness, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Properly set up and recover the mine in accordance with the operating instructions in the carrying bag.

P

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Individual Event 0311-1-232 Infantry T&R Manual
2. Refer to FM 23-23 Antipersonnel mine M18A1 Claymore

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. Infantry T&R Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used)

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

K143 MINE, APERS, M18A1, W/ACCES

Quantity

1 each

Expenditure of ammunition is not required. K144 MINE, APERS, M18, INERT may also be used to standard.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.04.15
2. This task can be trained to standard with inert claymore training devices.

3. Ensure all range regulations are adhered to and safety regulations enforced.

0321-DEMO-1802: Employ an M67 fragmentation grenade (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M67 fragmentation grenade and a stationary target, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Demonstrate proper employment techniques with the M67 Fragmentation grenade per the reference by achieving impact on 2 of 3 targets cover at each station consisting of troops in the open, troops with overhead cover and troops without overhead within the effective casualty radius of the grenade.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-256/257
2. Reference FM 23-30

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
2. Infantry T&R Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Grenade pit with stationary target

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

G881 GRENADE, HAND, FRAG, M67

Quantity

1 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Safety personnel in place IAW local range safety regulations if live ammunition is used.
 2. This task can be conducted to standard with practice grenades.
-

0321-DEMO-2801: Engage targets with Claymore mines using conventional or improvised firing techniques. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M18A1 claymore mine kit, associated materials conventional or improvised, in a tactical environment, and wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By achieving detonation of the blasting cap, detonate the mine. The explosion must cover the designated area.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0311-1-263
2. Refer to FM 23-23 Antipersonnel mine M18A1 Claymore
3. Refer to TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
2. TM 9-1375-213-12 Demolition Materials

RESOURCES:

1. Appropriate demolition range (if ammunition is used)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. IAW safety requirements of local range regulations.
-

0321-DEMO-2802: Construct and detonate an electric firing system (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M6 electric blasting cap, firing wire, an M51 test set, M2 cap crimpers, explosive charge, and a blasting machine, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve detonation of the blasting cap.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-264/5

2. Refer to FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
3. Refer to FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
2. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions

RESOURCES:

1. Demolitions Range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

Quantity

M030 CHG, DEMO, 1/4 LB BLOCK TNT

1 each

M130 CAP, BLASTING, ELEC

1 each

0321-DEMO-2803: Construct and detonate a non-electric firing system (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M7 non-electric blasting cap, M700 time fuse, a fuse igniters, explosive charge, and M2 cap crimpers, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve detonation of the blasting cap.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-265
2. Refer to FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Refer to FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges

RESOURCES:

1. Demolitions Range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions	
<u>DODIC</u>	<u>Quantity</u>
M030 CHG, DEMO, 1/4 LB BLOCK TNT	1 each
M131 CAP, BLASTING, NON-ELEC	1 each
M670 FUZE, BLASTING, TIME	1 each
M766 IGNITOR, TIME, BLASTING, M60	1 each

0321-DEMO-2804: Detonate a detonating cord single/dual-firing system (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given detonating cord, an initiation set, and explosive charges, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: Achieve detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-266/277
2. Refer to FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
3. Refer to FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges

RESOURCES:

1. Demolitions Range
-

0321-DEMO-2805: Clear an electrical and non-electrical firing system misfire (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an unexploded charge primed with an electric or non-electric firing system, an M51 test set, a blasting machine, and 1 pound, primed charge, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring sympathetic detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-267/268

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-250 Explosives and Demolitions
2. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges

RESOURCES:

1. Demolitions Range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

M032 CHG, DEMO, 1-LB BLOCK TNT

M130 CAP, BLASTING, ELEC

Quantity

1 each

1 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. EOD support IAW with local range regulations
-

0321-DEMO-2806: Clear a detonating cord firing system misfire (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an unexploded, detonating primed charge; and an initiation set; while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By ensuring sympathetic detonation of the charge.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-269
2. Refer to FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
3. Refer to FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
2. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions

RESOURCES:

1. Demolitions Range

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

M032 CHG, DEMO, 1-LB BLOCK TNT

M456 DETONATING CORD

Quantity

1 each

30 each

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. EOD support IAW local range regulations.
-

0321-DEMO-2807: Employ an M49A1 surface trip flare (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an M49A1 surface trip flare, while wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: In accordance with FM 23-30 or instruction sheet contained within M49A1 packing material.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals for handling procedures.
2. Reference Infantry T&R Manual 0351-1-260/1

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 23-30 Grenades and Pyrotechnic Signals
2. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations

WEAPON AND AMMUNITION:

Weapon: Munitions/Demolitions

DODIC

L495 FLARE, SURFACE, TRIP, M49A1

Quantity

1 each

Expenditure of ammunition is not required.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task includes requirements for both emplacement and recovery.

0321-DEMO-2808: Direct the employment of demolitions (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO

CONDITION: Given a unit, all necessary demolitions or field expedient demolitions, and an order with a mission to employ demolitions.

STANDARD: To successfully employ demolitions to accomplish the intent of the higher headquarters' order.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine demolition requirements.
2. Submit request for additional support and/or material.
3. Supervise preparation of charges and construction of field expedient demolitions.
4. Provide security for personnel emplacing demolitions.
5. Supervise emplacement of demolitions.

RELATED COLL:

0321-DEMO-4802

REFERENCES:

1. FM 20-32 Mine/Countermining Operations
 2. FM 23-23 Antipersonnel Mine M18A1 Claymore
 3. MCRP 3-17A Engineer Field Data
 4. FMFM 13-7 MAGTF Breaching Operations
 5. NWP 3-15 Mine Warfare
 6. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
 7. FM 5-25 Explosives and Demolitions
 8. FM 5-34 Engineer Field Data; Field Expedient Charges
-

0321-BOAT-1901: Maintain a course using the nautical compass (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a boat with mounted nautical compass and deviation card, engine, a start point, an objective, and a specified distance.

STANDARD: Bring the craft to the given objective within two degrees of error.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Dutton's Navigation and Piloting

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
3. MCWP 2-15.3, Ground Reconnaissance Operators (FMFM 2-2)
4. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.02
-

0321-BOAT-1902: Navigate by dead reckoning (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small boat, required nautical charts, PBC MK-3 plotting board, a starting point, and an objective.

STANDARD: Plot within six seconds of accuracy. Measure distance to within one tenth of a mile, and direction to within one degree of error. Navigate to the given objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Dutton's Navigation and Piloting

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
3. Nautical Chart Abbreviations and Symbols
4. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.03
-

0321-BOAT-1903: Navigate using coastal piloting (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a nautical compass or GPS, small boat, PBC MK-3 plotting board, starting point and an objective.

STANDARD: Navigate to the given objective.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
3. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
4. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.04
-

0321-BOAT-1904: Navigate using nautical charts and associated equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, SL-3 complete craft, an assigned objective, dividers, mechanical compass or GPS, PBC MK-3 plotting board, and a parallel ruler.

STANDARD: Navigate over a distance of 2 nautical miles to a predetermined objective plus or minus 8 seconds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Ensure the correct nautical chart is available.
2. Determine magnetic variation.
3. Determine distance between two points.
4. Identify scale of the chart.
5. Locate information block and explain its contents.
6. Determine water depths.
7. Identify water, land, and manmade features.
8. Employ the PBC MK-3 plotting board for long range navigation.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
3. Nautical Chart Abbreviations and Symbols
4. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
5. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.05
-

0321-BOAT-1905: Tow a small craft. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO,

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft and either a second small craft or a fiberglass hull boat, and required equipment.

STANDARD: By utilizing the correct and safe procedures to preclude damage to craft or injury to personnel.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
2. Reference TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
2. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver
-

0321-BOAT-1906: Compute a compensated azimuth (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a nautical chart, a parallel ruler, a compass, Tide Tables, a pencil, paper, and a desired time of drop off and landing point(s).

STANDARD: Calculate the compensated azimuth from drop off location to the desired landing point on the beach.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the strength of currents.
2. Construct the tidal current offset.
3. Calculate the time required for passage from uncompensated launch point (ULP).
4. Compute the effect of current.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
3. American Practical Navigator, Volumes I and II

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.07
-

0321-BOAT-1907: Operate the Outboard Engine. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft SL-3 complete, outboard engine SL-3 complete, and mission.

STANDARD: By operating the craft with the outboard engine to complete the mission safely, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Prepare the fuel bladder.
2. Conduct a pre-operation check.
3. Conduct cold engine start-up procedures.
4. Conduct warm engine start up procedures.
5. Conduct a cooling system check.
6. Conduct emergency start-up procedures.
7. Operate the outboard engine throttle handle.
8. Shift gears.
9. Stop a running outboard engine.
10. De-water the outboard engine.
11. Troubleshoot engine problems.
12. Conduct a post-operation check.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4906

REFERENCES:

1. OMC 55 HP Outboard Engine Manual
2. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Conducted in conjunction with an open water transit.
 2. Adhere to safety regulations per unit SOP.
-

0321-BOAT-1908: Conduct First Echelon Maintenance on an Outboard Engine. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given an outboard engine, required equipment, and references.

STANDARD: By inspecting and identifying deficiencies and performing preventative maintenance to ensure the engines remain combat capable, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4905

REFERENCES:

1. OMC 55 HP Outboard Engine Manual
 2. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine
-

0321-BOAT-1909: Conduct First Echelon Maintenance on small craft. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft, required equipment, and references.

STANDARD: By inspecting and identifying deficiencies and performing preventative maintenance to ensure the small craft remains combat capable, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4905

REFERENCES:

1. TM 4700-15/1, Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
 2. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine
-

0321-BOAT-1910: Prepare a small craft for operation. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete small craft with necessary equipment.

STANDARD: Inspect and make craft ready for employment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4905

REFERENCES:

1. TM 4700-15/1, Marine Corps Equipment Forms and Records
 2. TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine
 3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
-

0321-BOAT-1911: Organize a boat team. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft, boat team, and a mission.

STANDARD: By assigning positions and responsibilities to the boat team members to operate the small craft, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 09665B\10717A-CD 55 Horsepower Engine

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4904

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
 2. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
 3. SH 21-76 Ranger Handbook
 4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
-

0321-BOAT-1912: Come alongside another vessel. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as the coxswain, given a small craft and a stand-on vessel.

STANDARD: By maneuvering the small craft alongside the stand-on vessel to transfer troops and equipment, per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference COHDINST MI6114.5A, U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. COHDINST MI6114.5A, U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Intermediate support vessel
-

0321-BOAT-1913: Conduct landing procedures with a small craft. (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, during daylight hours or limited visibility, given a small craft, and a mission.

STANDARD: By safely maneuvering through a surf zone to insert troops on a beach landing site (BLS), per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. In accordance with the references.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
2. M16114.5, Boat Crew Seamanship Manual
3. MARFORLANT/PAC INST, P3000.15, Standard Procedures for Raiding Craft
4. COMNAVSURFPAC Joint Surf Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver
-

0321-BOAT-1914: Execute a clandestine landing and withdrawal.
(CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft, boat team, at night or limited visibility.

STANDARD: By executing proper coxswain/boat team actions for a safe and successful landing and withdrawal, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
2. TC 31-25 Special Forces Waterborne Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver
-

0321-BOAT-1915: Maneuver a small craft within a confined space.
(CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft, a designated route in a confined space, per the mission requirements.

STANDARD: By safely maneuvering the small craft in the designated space safely without damage to the craft or surrounding obstacles while adhering to proper small boat handling procedures, as stated in the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver
-

0321-BOAT-1916: Execute immediate actions for a capsized boat.
(CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an boat team, capsized boat, personal flotation devices and boat safety equipment.

STANDARD: By righting the capsized boat, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. Refer to MARFORLANT/PAC INST, P3000.15, Standard Procedures for Raiding Craft

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MARFORLANT/PAC INST, P3000.15, Standard Procedures for Raiding Craft

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Conduct broached boat drills.
-

0321-BOAT-1917: Prepare equipment for transit in maritime platform (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a boat team member, given mission essential equipment, and required waterproofing materials.

STANDARD: To ensure it remains dry and mission capable for the duration of a small craft operation, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect and conduct operational checks of equipment.
2. Pad and tape sharp edges.
3. Seal the equipment in a waterproof bag/container.
4. Provide an equipment lashing point.
5. Identify which of the three waterproof levels is required.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. TM 09665A-13&P/1-1, Operation and Maintenance of the Combat Rubber Raiding Craft Reconnaissance Craft

RESOURCES:

1. Small Craft - SL3 Complete
 2. Waterproofing Materials
 3. Tactical Radio
-

0321-BOAT-2901: Use Tide Tables and Current Charts (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an area compute tides and currents for a beach landing site.

STANDARD: Compute the tidal height and determine currents for a desired time at a given location, within 10 minutes. Use tide terminology as per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine the tide at any given point, and time using the tide tables.
2. Construct an approximate tidal curve.
3. Determine the tide at any given point, and time using an approximate tidal curve.
4. Predict set and drift of current at a given time and place.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Atlas of Pilot Charts
3. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
4. Tidal Current Tables
5. Tide Tables

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.06
-

0321-BOAT-2902: Conduct an over-the-horizon operation (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an insert point, launch point, inflatable boat with accessories, navigation equipment, and tide and current tables.

STANDARD: Plan and compute a compensated release point, a beach landing site, a route, and travel time. Supervise all preparations and lead the execution of the mission. Boat(s) must arrive at insert point at required time.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4905

REFERENCES:

1. American Practical Navigator Manual
2. Atlas of Pilot Charts
3. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
4. List of Lights
5. Tidal Current Tables
6. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
7. MCRP 3-31.3A Over-the-Horizon Surface Amphibious Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.06.08
-

0321-BOAT-2903: Cache a small craft. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a mission, a fully equipped small craft, and a cache site.

STANDARD: By camouflaging and concealing the small craft and equipment, per the mission requirements, and the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review mission.
2. Select the site.
3. Place security to cover the site.
4. Camouflage the site and gear.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. TC 31-25 Special Forces Waterborne Operations
2. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations

RESOURCES:

1. Beach suitable for amphibious landing
-

0321-BOAT-2904: Anchor a small craft. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given an SL-3 complete small craft and essential equipment.

STANDARD: At a designated site so that the anchor does not drag, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4907

REFERENCES:

1. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
 2. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
-

0321-BOAT-2906: Operate a small craft from amphibious shipping. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Assigned as a coxswain, given a small craft, amphibious shipping and appropriate sea conditions.

STANDARD: By launching and recovering a small craft from amphibious shipping, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Identify coxswain responsibilities.
2. State proper man overboard recovery/search procedures.
3. State lost boat recovery procedures.
4. Follow the Nautical Rules of the Road

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4902

REFERENCES:

1. Handbook of Nautical Rules of the Road, 2d Edition
2. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
3. COHDINST MI6114.5A, U. S. Coast Guard Boat Crew Seamanship Manual

RESOURCES:

1. Sufficient open water to maneuver
 2. Intermediate support vessel
-

0321-BOAT-2907: Mount and swing a nautical compass. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a compass, compass rose, and an SL-3 complete small craft.

STANDARD: During small craft operation as required to maintain course, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Determine requirement.
2. Mount compass to the craft.
3. Swing the compass, as required.
4. Record deviation, construct a deviation card and mount.

RELATED COLL:

0321-BOAT-4905

REFERENCES:

1. Dutton's Navigation and Piloting
 2. Chapman's Piloting, Seamanship and Small Boat Handling
 3. Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
-

0321-DIVE-2901: Pre/Post-Dive individual dive equipment (MK25/SCUBA). (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, individual diving equipment and combat equipment for a open / closed-circuit underwater infiltration or exfiltration dive

STANDARD: Utilizing the proper pre/post-dive procedures for individual diving and combat equipment for open / closed-circuit operations ensuring equipment readiness.

CONCEPT OF TASK: When conducting this task, the Marine is physically assembling the diving apparatus.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to Technical Manual 09603B-14P/1 MK25 Mod 2 Underwater Breathing Apparatus (UBA), and SS500-AR-OMI-010/9N865 The Life Preserver Secumar TSK 2/42.
2. U. S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4 and associated manufacturer publication for open circuit diving equipment.

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. NAVY, Diving Manual, Rev 4
2. TM 09603B-14P/1 MK25 MOD 2 TECHNICAL MANUAL
3. SS500-AR-OMI-010/9N865 LIFE PRESERVER SECUMAR TSK

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
 2. Requires current Dive Supervisor.
-

0321-DIVE-2902: Don individual dive equipment (MK25/SCUBA).
(CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor,
individual weapon, diving and combat equipment for a closed-
circuit underwater infiltration or exfiltration dive

STANDARD: Correctly dress out in individual diving equipment to
receive the Diving Supervisors personnel inspection.

CONCEPT OF TASK: The diver will correctly dress out with
individual equipment

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4.
2. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901 0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. TM 09603B-14P/1 MK25 MOD 2 TECHNICAL MANUAL
4. SS500-AR-OMI-010/9N865 LIFE PRESERVER SECUMAR TSK
5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be a current Combatant Diver
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
-

0321-DIVE-2903: Execute water entry. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD,
PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, individual weapon, closed-circuit diving and combat equipment, from land or from aboard a delivery vehicle, utilizing purge techniques, day or night without the aid of artificial illumination.

STANDARD: Enter the water safely utilizing the water entry technique designated by the Diving Supervisor.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Be inspected by the dive supervisor.
2. Enter the water on command.
3. Check individual equipment.
4. Conduct buddy checks.
5. Commence dive mission.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901 0321-DIVE-2902 0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be a current Combatant Diver
2. Current Diving Supervisor

0321-DIVE-2904: Communicate underwater. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, with or without combat equipment, open / closed-circuit diving equipment, during the subsurface phase of a diving operation, day or night without the aid of artificial illumination.

STANDARD: Effectively communicate underwater utilizing the proper hand and arm signals or swimmer slate.

Oct 07, 2004

CONCEPT OF TASK: Utilize proper hand and arm signals or swimmer slate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to U.S. Navy Dive Manual Rev 4, TC 31-25/FMFM 7-45.
2. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901	0321-DIVE-2902	0321-DIVE-2903
0321-DIVE-2905	0321-DIVE-2906	0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be a current Combatant Diver
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
-

0321-DIVE-2905: Navigate underwater. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, individual weapon, closed-circuit diving equipment, day or night without the aid of artificial illumination, and under the direct supervision of a designated diving supervisor.

STANDARD: Maintain a course heading for a distance between 1,000 - 2,000 yards, and arriving within 200 yards of the intended target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to FMFM 7-45

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901-2904	0321-DIVE-2908
---------------------	----------------

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants of this event must be current Combatant Divers
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
-

0321-DIVE-2906: Conduct underwater search. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

9 months: TL, PLTSGT, SENCO

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, open-circuit diving equipment, and mission essential equipment, day or night without the aid of artificial illumination, and under the direct supervision of a designated diving supervisor.

STANDARD: Utilizing the correct underwater search, locate and retrieve, or identify and report items as designated by the Diving Supervisor.

CONCEPT OF TASK: During this task the diver will conduct a variety of searches to include but not limited to the following: Jack Stay, Circle Line, Tended Line, and In-line searches, Hull and Pier searches.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to U. S. Navy Dive Manual Rev 4.
2. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901-2904 0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be a current Combatant Diver
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
-

0321-DIVE-2907: Plan Subsurface mission (MK25/SCUBA). (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a subsurface mission, day or night.

STANDARD: Dive plan meets or exceeds technical requirements, and is approved for tactical execution.

CONCEPT OF TASK: Plan a subsurface mission in order to conduct infiltration and exfiltration of a target site.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Define objectives by conducting a mission analysis.
2. Collect and analyze data.
3. Establish operational requirements (tasks).
4. Establish logistical requirements.
5. Select diving technique.
6. Select equipment and supplies.
7. Select and assemble the diving team.
8. Make final preparations and check all safety precautions.

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900 0321-BOAT-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is appropriate to Dive Supervisors.
-

0321-DIVE-2908: Supervise dive operation (MK25/SCUBA). (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, PLTSGT, SENCO, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Assigned as the dive supervisor for a dive mission, and given the required number of personnel and equipment.

STANDARD: Dive plan meets or exceeds technical requirements for pre-dive, dive, and post-dive performance.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers.
 2. Execution of event requires current Diving Supervisor.
-

0321-DIVE-2909: Plan, organize and conduct Submarine Lock-Out/Lock-In Operations. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 36 months: TL, ATL
24 months: PLTSGT, SENCO, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Assigned as the dive supervisor for a dive mission, given an operations brief, required number of personnel and equipment, submarine and the requirement to conduct lock-out/lock-in operations.

STANDARD: Lock-out/lock-in procedures accomplished without injury.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Event conducted in accordance with unit Standard Operating Procedures, Submarine (class) operating procedures.

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. NWP 79-0-4, Submarine Special Operations Manual, Unconventional Warfare (Confidential)

3. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

RESOURCES:

1. Dive Platform (Small craft, Submarine, etc.)
Submarine tender or submarine escape trunk tower.
2. Dive Lock-in/Lock-out tower
NSW personnel. Bow compartment supervisor, shelter operator, conn liaison.

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be a current Combatant Diver
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
 3. Appropriate qualified trunk officer.
 4. Appropriate qualified trunk operator.
-

0321-DIVE-2910: Ditch and Don individual diving equipment for closed circuit diving operations. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a diving brief by a designated supervisor, individual weapon, closed-circuit diving and combat equipment, on land or aboard a delivery vehicle, day or night without the aid of artificial illumination,

STANDARD: Correctly ditch and don individual diving equipment in order to move freely while conducting operations ashore or to provide ease of movement prior to exiting or entering the water.

CONCEPT OF TASK: Individual divers perform this task at the subsurface ORP or cache point in order for the diver to move freely while conducting operations ashore or to provide ease of movement prior to exiting or entering the water.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to U.S. Navy Dive Manual Rev 4, TM 09603B-14P/1, TC 31-25/FMFM 7-45.

PREREQUISITES:

0321-DIVE-2901-2904 0321-DIVE-2908

RELATED COLL:

0321-DIVE-4900

REFERENCES:

1. U.S. Navy Diving Manual Rev 4
2. FMFM 7-45/FM 31-25, Special Forces Waterborne Operations
3. TM 09603B-14P/1 MK25 MOD 2 TECHNICAL MANUAL

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Participants in this event must be current Combatant Divers
 2. Current Diving Supervisor
-

0321-HELO-1901: Maintain mountaineering equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a standard nylon, seven sixteenth inch climbing rope, snap links and all equipment.

STANDARD: Inspect and maintain snaplinks and ropes. Report defects in construction or other discrepancies to the chain of command. He must maintain the record of the service life of the rope.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference HRST MCRP 3-11.4a

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4905

REFERENCES:

1. DA FORM 5752-R Rope Log
2. FM 90-5, Jungle Operations
3. MCRP 3-35.2B Military Mountaineering
4. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.01
-

0321-HELO-1902: Tie knots (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a field environment, given a twelve-foot length of rope, a standing line, two snap links, and an anchor point.

STANDARD: Tie the following knots for their designed purpose within the time limits: square knot, round turn, middle-of-the-rope prussik, end-of-the-rope prussik, bowline, bowline on a coil, overhand loop on a bight, overhand knot, around the waist safety line.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 3-35.2B Military Mountaineering

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4906

REFERENCES:

1. FM 90-5, Jungle Operations
2. MCRP 3-35.2B Military Mountaineering
3. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.02
-

0321-HELO-1903: Conduct rappelling operations (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: During daylight or darkness, given a prescribed weapon, a fighting load, pack, gloves, locking snaplink, rappel seat or 12 ft. rope, 120 ft. rappel rope anchored at standing end according to unit SOP, UH-1 and/or CH-46/53, HRST master, procedural and safety briefings.

STANDARD: Execute the rappel without injury. Demonstrate the ability to control descent and stop. Execute the rappel with and without voice commands.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 3-11.4a Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4906

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.06
 2. Medical support must be available on the scene of training.
 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
-

0321-HELO-1904: Extract via a SPIE operation (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given an individual weapon, fighting load, pack, two snaplinks, sling rope, SPIE harness, SPIE rig, helicopter, HRST master, and procedural, and safety briefings.

STANDARD: Ascend safely and with all equipment, following all instructions of the HRST master and team leader.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 3-11.4a Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4906

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.07
 2. Medical support must be available on at the scene of training.
 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
-

0321-HELO-1905: Conduct fast rope operations (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment, given a properly equipped reconnaissance team, a helicopter, fastrope, briefing formats, situational briefings and a mission requiring fast rope operations.

STANDARD: Plan and conduct insertion via fast rope operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 3-11.4a Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4906

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.4A Helicopter Insertion/Extraction

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.05.09
 2. The various certifications for rappel master, etc., apply.
 3. Medical support must be available on the scene of training.
 4. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
-

0321-HELO-1906: Execute a soft duck / helicast operation (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In a tactical environment during daylight, given an inflatable boat with an outboard engine and accessories in water at least 15 feet deep, and procedural and safety briefings.

STANDARD: Inflatable boat must exit on command of the castmaster, all personnel indicate his condition upon entry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Rig mission essential gear in boat.
2. Rig inflatable boat per unit SOP.
3. Embark inflatable boat in helicopter.
4. On order from castmaster, prepare boat for exit of helicopter.
5. On order from castmaster, exit boat and personnel.
6. In water, signal long range "OK" to the castmaster.
7. Swim to the inflatable boat.

8. Account for all personnel and gear.
9. Derig and put boat in operation.

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4909

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. Unit Combat SOP
3. FM 7-93 Long Range Surveillance Unit Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.14
 2. Refer to unit SOPs for variance in performance steps.
-

0321-HELO-2905: Lead a unit in helicopterborne operations (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a unit, a supporting helicopter unit, and an order with a mission to conduct helicopterborne operations.

STANDARD: To ensure unit completes movement to landing zone and is prepared to continue mission.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R 0302-1-475

RELATED COLL:

0321-HELO-4906

REFERENCES:

1. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
 2. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company
 3. FMFM 6-5 Marine Rifle Platoon/Squad
 4. MCWP 3-24 Assault Air
 5. FMFM 6-21 Tactical Fundamentals of Helicopterborne Operations
-

0321-JUMP-2901: Participate in pre-jump training for an intentional water jump. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a controlled water environment (pool) with a main parachute canopy stretched across the top of the water, and suspended harness, while wearing appropriate equipment.

STANDARD: Prevent entanglement with the canopy and suspension lines.

CONCEPT OF TASK: Individuals must be able to perform the task of getting safely out of the harness without becoming entangled in the suspension lines and swim out from under a canopy stretched over the top of the water.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4903

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
3. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. All personnel associated with the jump must attend this training.
 2. Must be performed within 24 hours of the jump.
 3. Must have CWS-1 or higher swim rating.
 4. Have conducted wet silk training per unit SOP.
-

0321-JUMP-2902: Prepare individual combat equipment for parachute operations. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given individual combat equipment, and appropriate air items.

STANDARD: Properly rig individual combat equipment.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4903

REFERENCES:

1. 1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 2. 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
-

0321-JUMP-2903: Participate in pre-jump training. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a mock-up aircraft, main and reserve parachute, helmet, with or without combat equipment, and parachute landing fall pit.

STANDARD: Demonstrate a proper exit, parachute landing falls, and emergency procedures.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4903

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
 2. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
 3. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
-

0321-JUMP-2904: Participate in parachute operations from a rotary wing or fixed wing aircraft. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a rotary wing or fixed wing aircraft, main and reserve parachute, with or without combat equipment, and while under the supervision of a jumpmaster.

STANDARD: Successfully execute all conditions pertinent to parachute operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4903

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
 2. Aircraft
-

0321-JUMP-2905: Pack a RAM Air parachute system (RAPS) utilizing current and approved Military Free-fall parachute. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a RAPS and the requirement to pack the parachute under field conditions.

STANDARD: Properly pack the RAPS parachute for continuing parachute operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to TM 10-1670-264-13P Organization and Direct Support Maintenance Manual Including Repair Parts and Special Tools for Internal RAM-AIR Parachute System.

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4906

REFERENCES:

1. TM 10-1670-264-13P Organization and Direct Support Maintenance Manual

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The parachute will be packed under the direct supervision of a RAPS qualified parachute rigger

0321-JUMP-2906: Conduct parachute operations in the capacity of the DZSO, Primary or Assistant Jumpmaster. (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: TL, PLTSGT, SENCO

CONDITION: Given the duties and responsibilities of a Primary Jumpmaster, Assistant Jumpmaster or DZSO.

STANDARD: Perform all duties, as required, for the safe conduct for parachute operations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
2. Refer to MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures

3. Refer to MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
4. Refer to unit Standard Operating Procedures

RELATED COLL:

0321-JUMP-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 3-15.6 Military Freefall Parachuting Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. MCWP 3-15.7 Basic Static line Parachuting Techniques and Training
3. MCO 3500.20A Parachute and Diving Policy
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

RESOURCES:

1. Parachute - Surveyed Drop Zone
 2. Aircraft
-

0321-SWIM-1901: Maintain scout swimmer equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a wetsuit, a floatation device, CO2 cartridge if applicable, mask, dive knife, one pair of fins, one set of booties, and chemlite/distress light.

STANDARD: Perform first echelon maintenance on all gear utilizing fresh water rinse and appropriate lubrication.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Inspect equipment.
2. Wash equipment.
3. Lubricate equipment.
4. Assemble and wear the equipment.
5. Store and preserve equipment.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.01

2. Inspection shall include wet suit, floatation device, CO2 cartridge if applicable, mask, dive knife, fins, booties, and distress light for serviceability.

0321-SWIM-1902: Waterproof scout swimmer pack/operational equipment (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given individual scout swimmer equipment, prescribed weapon, mission essential gear and proper material needed to waterproof the equipment.

STANDARD: Equipment must remain watertight throughout the operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Organize equipment.
2. Inspect equipment.
3. Perform operating functions of equipment/weapons.
4. Pad and tape all sharp protruding edges.
5. Place equipment into bag or container.
6. Seal bag or container.
7. Attach dummy cord/towline as required.
8. Apply CLP to weapon and tape sling as required.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 3-02C Marine Combat Water Survival
3. MCWP 3-35.5 Jungle Operations

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.02
-

0321-SWIM-1903: Execute a surface swim (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: As part of a two man buddy team, in an aquatic environment, given prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, fins, mask, floatation device, and thermal protection if appropriate.

STANDARD: Surface fin swim for 2000 yards, in a time limit of 60 minutes, facing other swimmer, maintaining visual security of the 180 degree area beyond him.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Don equipment.
2. Tow a waterproofed pack using surface fin swimming techniques.
3. Laterally cover other swimmer's 180 degrees.
4. Vertically cover other swimmer's 180 degrees.
5. Navigate with compass or reference points
6. Exit water maintaining security and without compromise.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.04
 2. Safety swimmers must be present.
 3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.
 4. Swimmers must have day/night signaling device.
 5. Swimmers conducting night swims will be marked with appropriate illumination.
-

0321-SWIM-1904: Execute a clandestine swimmer insertion/extraction (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: In an ocean environment, as part of a scout swimmer team, given a prescribed weapon, wearing a fighting load, pack, waterproofing materials, scout swimmer gear, and a launch platform.

STANDARD: Maintain a low profile while exiting the surf and on the beach and remain undetected during exit and re-entry.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Launch from platform.
2. Swim to outside surf zone.
3. Observe landing area for enemy presence.
4. Remove swimmer equipment and prepare operational gear, remaining in water.
5. Move through surf zone undetected.
6. Exit water, cross beach, and enter hinterland.
7. Conduct reconnaissance of immediate area for enemy presence and danger areas.
8. Confirm location on beach.
9. Determine cache site and assembly area as required.
10. Maintain security and signal other team members to swim in or boat to land. Security maintained throughout operation.
11. Remove tracks from waterline to hinterland.
12. Cache boat or equipment.
13. Upon completion of mission, enter extract beach undetected.
14. Observe beach for enemy activity.
15. Move to waterline, removing tracks/trails.
16. Establish security while buddy dons fins.
17. Don fins while buddy maintains security.
18. Move into surf zone, staying below cresting waves.
19. Swim out of surf zone to extract point.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.07
2. Medical support must be available on scene of training.
3. Ensure all safety precautions are adhered to when performing this task.

0321-SWIM-1905: Participate in a hydrographic survey (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a beach, an operations order, prescribed weapon, required personnel, 1:50,000 military map, nautical chart, GPS, compass, radio, required reports, a hydrographic survey kit, wearing a fighting load.

STANDARD: By gathering information elements sufficient for hydrographs per mission requirements.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Operate as a member of the scout swimmer team.
2. Operate as a member of the beach/headquarters team.
3. Operate as the recorder, signalman, and as a member of the sketch team.
4. Determine information on the hydrographic conditions.
5. Determine information on the enemy situation.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.08
 2. The Marine must be able to define a hydrographic survey.
 3. The Marine must prepare a chart that includes a minimum of three profile enclosures, data block (legend), an area inset block, true and magnetic north arrows, a graphic bar scale, chart space for the nearshore, foreshore, backshore and chart classification.
-

0321-SWIM-1906: Collect data for a surf report (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a beach, prescribed weapon, SURFREP report format, a pencil, paper, a tactical radio and a mission order.

STANDARD: Observe the surf on the designated beach, and record and report the information gathered.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.10
-

0321-SWIM-1907: Participate in a beach survey (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC

CONDITION: Given a beach, a tactical radio, a beach survey format, sketching material, and a surf report.

STANDARD: Survey the beach and prepare a beach survey report that includes heading, beach description, and observed enemy situation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Survey the beach and determine its characteristics.
2. Draw a sketch of a beach.
3. Determine a beach gradient.
4. Obtain soil samples of a beach.
5. Complete a beach survey report.
6. Transmit report via radio.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. 1. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)
2. 2. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.13
-

0321-SWIM-1908: Participate in a confirmatory beach reconnaissance (CORE)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: TL, ATL, RO, RM, RS, RSD, PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, DOC
6 months: OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a beach, a Confirmatory Beach Reconnaissance Report (CONBEREP) format, radios, designated team members to gather information from the beach.

STANDARD: Use the information gathered from the team members to compile the required data. Transmit a CONBEREP via the radio, using the standard NATO format.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Gather information from team members.
2. Place the information in the CONBEREP format.
3. Transmit the completed report via radio.

RELATED COLL:

0321-SWIM-4900

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3B Reconnaissance Reports Guide
2. MCRP 3-11.3A Special Forces Waterborne Operations (TC 31-25)

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. OLD ITS 0321.07.12
 2. The Marine must be able to explain the purpose of a CONBEREP and when it is used.
-

0321-OPS-2101: Supervise establishment and operations of a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months: PLTSGT, SENCO, RADCHF, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Assigned as supervisor of reconnaissance operations center, and given the requirement to operate a ROC.

STANDARD: Establish a ROC that remains operational throughout the designated times. Choose an area that is tactically sound and secure from OPSEC hazards. Ensure logbooks are maintained and communication conducted in accordance with references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Establish suitable location for operations center, which supports the mission.
2. Determine the duration of operation for logistical support.
3. Identify personnel required to operate the operations center.
4. Establish security and emergency destruct plan.
5. Determine and establish all required C4I systems required to maintain contact with supported units and teams.
6. Display all charts and maps which support the mission.
7. Establish a watch rotation.
8. Establish a displacement plan.
9. Establish a rest plan and area.
10. Determine location for current and future operations.

RELATED COLL:

0321-OPS-7000

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations (FMFM 2-2)
2. MCWP 2-14 Counterintelligence
3. MCWP 2-13, MAGTF Intelligence Dissemination
4. MCRP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
5. Unit Combat SOP

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps are provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.
-

0321-OPS-2102: Conduct brief for oncoming watch (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: PLTSGT, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays and a unit journal within a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).

STANDARD: To ensure that all watch personnel are made aware of events and situations occurring during the previous shift.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Review unit journal, status boards, and unit reports.
2. Brief personnel on COC activities and special concerns.
3. Provide recommended action for any unresolved issues.

RELATED COLL:

0321-OPS -7000

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. Unit Combat SOP

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.
-

0321-OPS-2103: Perform duties as Watch Officer in Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC) (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: PLTSGT, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, overlays, and a unit journal within a Reconnaissance Operations Center (ROC).

STANDARD: Accomplish the intent of the higher headquarters' order in accordance with commander's guidance and unit SOPs.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive turnover from off going watch.
2. Direct and supervise ROC watch.
3. Obtain situation updates from watch personnel.
4. Obtain information from the appropriate subordinate and supporting units.
5. Update status information.
6. Conduct turnover with oncoming watch.

RELATED COLL:

0321-OPS -7000

REFERENCES:

1. MCWP 2-15.3 Ground Reconnaissance Operations
2. Unit Combat SOP

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Performance steps provided are general guidelines to be used in the absence of existing unit SOPs that detail this event.
-

0321-OPS-2104: Compile information to prepare SITREP and other required reports (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: PLTSGT, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given an operational situation, appropriate status boards, maps, and appropriate reports from subordinate and supporting units, overlays, and a unit journal within a Reconnaissance Operation Center (ROC).

STANDARD: To update the commander and inform him of changes during the reporting period.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Reference Infantry T&R manual 0302-1-512

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5100

REFERENCES:

1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. FMFM 3-1 Command and Staff Action
3. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is driven largely by supported unit information requirements.
-

0321-OPS-2105: Direct the resupply of a unit (CORE PLUS)

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months: PLTSGT, SENCO, OPSCHF

CONDITION: Given a unit and an order with an implied or specified task requiring the resupply of the unit.

STANDARD: Unit is sustained for duration of operation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Refer to unit combat SOP.

RELATED COLL:

0321-PLAT-5100

REFERENCES:

1. Unit Combat SOP
 2. FMFM 6-3 Marine Infantry Battalion
 3. MCWP 3-14 Employment of the Light Armored Infantry Battalion
-